

THE

*No. 100
Bound August*

Bible

NEW TESTAMENT

3051. ee. 11.

1846
1810
27
10
4

OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST,

WITH

Notes and Reflections.

SHEFFIELD:

PRINTED BY GALES & MARTIN, IN THE HARTSH

M, DCC, LXXXVII

Pro^d Fiddling Miss^{es} Clark & Co.

August 5th 1879

W^m Fiddling Borne to Miss^{es} Fiddling

September 26th 1870

Wm Fiddling Borne 1870



CHURCHILL

BY THE REV. J. H. CHURCHILL, M.A.,

PROFESSOR OF THEOLOGY

THE GOSPEL

ACCORDING TO

St. MATTHEW.

THE ARGUMENT.

The Evangelist treats of the Birth, Life, and Death of Jesus Christ. His narrative is simple and authoritative. The peculiarities it contains by means of its original composition in the Hebrew tongue are few, and easily adjusted. His rank and necessary familiarity with Christ, in the character of his disciple and apostle, give a weight and sanction to the Gospel that cannot be exceeded. The incidents it comprizes are too well known to be epitomized.

CHAP. I.

The Genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph: 18 He was conceived by the Holy Ghost, and born of the Virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph. 20 The Angel satisfieth the misdeeming Thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the Name of Christ.

THE book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas, and his brethren;

3 And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;

4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

6 And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon, of her that had been the wife of Urias;

7 And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;

8 And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;

9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

10 And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;

11 And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon:

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

NOTES on CHAP. I.

Ver. 1. *The book of the generation, &c.* St. Matthew wrote this book for the use of the converted Jews, and therefore, with much propriety, begins his genealogy with Abraham, the faithful, and great progenitor of their nation.

2 *Judas and his brethren.* That is, the twelve patriarchs, who became heads of their respective tribes.

No. 1.

6.] *Of her.* The introduction of wives is, to appearance, arbitrary. In the genealogies of the Jews, no regard was had to maternal dignity. Marriage being limited to few restrictions, it inevitably followed, that men of the most elevated rank must be descended from a mean parentage in the female line.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us)

16. *Christ.* The Christ—The Anointed—The Holy One—The Representative of David by God's especial Providence.

17.] *Are fourteen.* The numerical unity is not a vain distinction.

18.] *The Holy Ghost.* The, or a, sacred spirit, viz. the Spirit of the Almighty. Mary being found with child, and this, like every other event, depending on a cause, means were to be used for the discovery of that power and act by which she had conceived. Herself was best able to testify of the case in question; and if the future Gospels are permitted to supply the particulars here wanted, it is reasonable to suppose, that all information on the subject was furnished from her relation. To argue on the nature and practicability of the miracle before us, is to enquire the bounds of Divine power. If God be acknowledged capable of effecting all things that are not self-contradictory, it follows, that by his word a virgin shall conceive. In such an event nothing is found destructive of itself, or unworthy the interposition of

24 Then Joseph, being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son: and he called his name JESUS.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

We are particularly interested in the doctrines and facts inculcated in the NEW TESTAMENT, and we ought to study them with particular attention, as the rule of our Conduct, the trial of our Faith, and the establishment of our religious Principles. The predictions of the ancient prophets are exactly verified in the birth of CHRIST, and we are satisfied that we are the MESSIAH so long promised, and through whose mediation we have hopes of salvation.

CHAP. II.

1 The wise Men out of the East are directed to Christ by a Star. 11 They worship him, and offer their Presents. 14 Joseph fleeth into Egypt with Jesus and his Mother. 16 Herod slayeth the Children. 20 Himself dieth. 23 Christ is brought back again into Galilee, to Nazareth.

NOW when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the King, behold, there came wise-men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When

the Supreme Being. All that remains to be decided is, whether the Evangelists have vouched the origin of her conception with such just and undeniable proofs as the mystery requires. To confirm this, all their accounts must be consulted. St. Matthew appears to write of it as a clear and received truth.

19. *Then.* Either being ignorant, or disbelieving the manner of her conception.

21. *That is might.* As if it were fulfilled. The circumstances of the birth and the language of the prophet having a strong resemblance.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

Ver. 1. *Behold, there came wise men, &c.* There were Arabian and Persian philosophers, called Magi, who devoted much of their time to studying the motions of the heavenly bodies; and there was a tradition among the Heathens, that about that time a most glorious person was to be born.

2. *Born king.* The revelation to the Magi must have

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the star which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him; and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold,

been very strong and explicit, to warrant their foreknowledge in the quality of circumstances, which actually took place. Christ's kingdom was neither temporal nor usurped. The conjectures they could naturally gather from a star, would indicate both; and such perhaps they meant, since it does not appear that they had any sensible information from the Divine Being.

4. *Where Christ.* The Christ of the Jewish prophecies.

5. *And from Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, &c.* Bethlehem signifies, the house of bread, and was so called from its fertility and fruitfulness, and, as some think, with reference to Christ, the true bread of life, being born there. Bethlehem was a low and contemptible place in itself, but being honoured with the birth of Christ, how great is it!

8. *That I may come and worship him also.* This was a

the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child, and his mother, and flee into Egypt; and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.

16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt.

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel; for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

gross dissimulation in Herod, whose intention was, to kill the infant king, from an apprehension that his kingdom was to be of a temporal, and not of a spiritual nature.

14. *When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, &c.* Joseph's readiness to comply with the divine command, implies, that with accelerated his obedience, and instantly overcame all his fears, besides affording a fuller supply than all the treasures of the Arabian princes. So likewise, if we find our direction is clear, our compliance should be speedy, as we cannot be too forward and expeditious in the execution of the divine commands: and it is no shame for us to fly from the rage of persecutors, when our Lord doth both promise, and enjoin it also.

16. *The coasts.* The suburbs,

No. I.

B

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

The Birth of our SAVIOUR was rendered illustrious from the Star which GOD caused to appear in the east, and which guided the Wise Men to Bethlehem; in other respects his birth was low and mean, and seems calculated to impress our minds with proper Humility, and that we should not be anxious about external matters, but rather study to attain those innate Perfections which will recommend us to GOD, and render us worthy of the intercession of the MESSIAH. The events in this chapter may also convince us that GOD directed in a particular manner the Birth of CHRIST, and that the endeavours of men cannot hurt HIS Designs, or prevent the execution of HIS Will.

CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth: his office, life, and baptism:

7 He reprehendeth the Pharisees, 13 and baptizeth Christ in Jordan.

IN those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

22. *Archelaus, &c.*) He was the sixth son of Herod the Great, and as cruel a tyrant as his father; in the beginning of his reign he caused three thousand Jews to be massacred in the temple. Augustus banished him into Gaul for his cruelties.

23. *He shall be called a Nazarene.*) This was a term of reproach among the Jews, given to any worthless, despicable fellow; and as the prophets predicted that the Messiah should be despised, traduced, and rejected, therefore Christ's residing at Nazareth was a fulfilment of their prophecies.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

Ver. 2. *Kingdom of.*) The fulness of prophecy, and the clear manifestation of Divine power.

6. *Were baptized.*) The ceremony was neither newly instituted, nor newly commanded. The multitude seem to have proposed or joined in it without an injunction from the Baptist.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan.

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:

12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

7. *O generation of vipers, &c.*) John here severely reproves the Pharisees and Sadducees, calling them a perverse and hypocritical generation of men, who supposed that by external ceremonial performances they would avert the vengeance of the Almighty.

9. *And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham, &c.*) Trust not to your outward privileges, and glory not in them; flatter not yourselves, that because you are of the seed of Abraham, and the only visible church, that therefore the judgments of God will not reach you; for God can, out of the obdurate Gentile world, who now worship stones, raise up a people, and take them into a covenant to himself, and cast you all out, who have Abraham's blood running in your veins, but nothing of the faith of Abraham in your hearts, nor of his obedience in your lives.

11. *Holy Ghost.*) He shall baptize you by a divine influence, and a power as of fire. The latter term is apparently applied in opposition to the ablution.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

It may be observed in general upon this chapter, that before the appearance of JESUS CHRIST, JOHN the BAPTIST was sent, as the Prophets had foretold, to declare the coming of the MESSIAH. The Baptism of JESUS, by John, engages us to reverence our Baptismal Vows, as rendering more worthy the mediation of our SAVIOUR, and as the mean by which we have been dedicated to GOD, made his children, and heirs of the Kingdom of Heaven.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ fasteth, and is tempted. 11 The Angels minister unto him: 13 He dwelleth in Capernaum,

12. *Saying.*) Probably, the remonstrance was given in private.

17. *Beloved son.*) The assurance that Jesus was conceived by the Holy Ghost, depended unitedly on the testimonies of Mary and Joseph. The revelations imparted to them were given in secret. Here the case is different; the acknowledgment of Christ's sonship is publicly and miraculously announced; no connivance or fraud is apparent. The words are delivered in the tongue of those who were assembled, and issue from a point, and in a manner wholly distinct from human interposition.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

Ver. 1. *Then was*) The whole of this astonishing adventure must have been warranted by the express information of Christ; it is not possible that he should deceive his disciples, neither is it easy to be credited that St. Matthew would intentionally add to, or deduct from the relation. Let us now examine it minutely.

Ibid. *Of the spirit*) Perhaps by the quality of this expression, the whole was visionary; to receive it under such a qualification is a saving argument, though in some respects exceptionable.

Ibid. *To be tempted*) Jesus, the son of God, was not only beyond temptation, but Lord of all dominion; his embassy

17 Beginneth to preach, 18 Calleth Peter and Andrew, 21 James and John, 23 And healeth all the deceased.

THEN was Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungered.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus saith unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again,

was not capable of ending insufficiently, why then a trial of his perseverance? As a proof to the world that he was sent from God, this equivocal authority could answer little purpose. Resting on the credit which it really depended upon, it is little better than Mahomet's view of heaven.

Ibid. *The devil*) The power of this arch-potestate is more and more announced, yet his rank, history, and express designs, are but the fruits of fancy, or imagination. His interest in Christ's submission may be readily conceived; not so the knowledge he had of the Messiah's person, of the order of ancient prophecies, and the redemption of the world. In assenting to this fact, we must allow him almost an unlimited sway, at least of conniving with base men, and endeavouring to thwart the ways of the most righteous.

2. *An hungered*) The fasting had been miraculous; the hungering never could have ensued, but by the will of the father, which operated in effect, or appeared to govern the event, if we prefer the visionary solution.

3. *If thou*) Rumour had informed him of the Messiah's birth and mission. The question is perhaps rather a taunt, than a desire of further knowledge.

5. *Taketh*) The authority of a vision, increases fast.

6. *And saith*) Were this real, the devil's interpretation of prophecy would supersede all the learned credentials human faith has collected together for the conviction of Christianity.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan, for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 ¶ Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthaliim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthaliim, by the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

17 ¶ From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease, among the people;

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatic, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan.

REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV.

The Temptation of our Saviour was undoubtedly permitted for the wisest purposes, and that it pleased GOD to suffer it that the Devil, convinced of a truth that he was HIS SON, might reverence his Power, and be convinced of his Mission. We may consider from the above, that if JESUS CHRIST himself was tempted, how improbable it is that we should escape temptation; and should, in consequence, keep a strict guard over ourselves that we fall not into the errors of Sin, and the delusions of our own Fancies, which are too apt to tempt us to do Evil.

3. *And sheweth*) And, by the power annexed to his vocation, sheweth Christ the magnificence of palaces, the pageantry of thrones, with all the allurements that might encourage him to covet a temporal pre-eminence.

9. *And worship*) Acknowledge me for thy parent and adviser. Perhaps a great purpose of this story was to prepossess men with an assurance that Christ was not the child of Beelzebub, but the son of the Most High. Devil-worship was common in these times. Possibly some superior devil had engaged the attention of the world at this juncture, under the appellation, and in the fashion of Jupiter, Pluto, &c. Our Saviour, to do away every presumption that he was in league with such powers, publishes this narrative, in defence of his alliance with the God of the Jewish nation.

23. *And Jesus*) St. Matthew's manner is concise; he passes over numerous incidents, known and recorded, and relates the wonders of the Messiah, rather in substance than circumstantially.

24. *With devils*) His fame could never have arrived at the same exalted pitch by counsel and prophecy, as by administering relief and consolation. Such a proceeding, however confined to the bodily wants of men, was in many respects new, and in all, well qualified to fore-run the publication of a spiritual influence. The best conjectures that can be formed on the subject of those demoniacal possessions are such as result from the bare statement of their character; in all probability, they were at once a disease and a predictive faculty, imparted by evil spirits, (for the existence of such must be acknowledged) and sometimes distinguished by a wild phrenzy, sometimes by a calm utterance. If we credit the Heathen records, and certainly all that they vouch for prophecy was not impossible, possessions of this kind were never unknown for any considerable time.

rit

6

thirst
filled.

7 Blessed

obtain mercy.

8 Blessed are

shall see God.

9 Blessed are the

shall be called the children

10 Blessed are they

righteousness' sake : for
of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye, who

and persecute you, and

evil against you falsely,

12 Rejoice, and be

great is your reward in

cutted they the prophets who

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of

salt have lost his favour, who

NOTES on CH

3. *Blessed are the poor in spirit, &c.*
11th verse, we have a golden chain of
Christians shall be partakers of, who
pious, merciful, holy, peaceable, and
and who suffer in a righteous cause.

14. *Ye are the light of the world,*
your exemplary life, be as the stand-
up in the sight of man, as it were a city

17 *Think not that I am come, &c.*
us to understand, that he had no design
of the moral law, or to exempt mankind

No. 1.

clock.

see to go a

and from him
thou not away.
it hath been said,
neighbour, and hate thine

Love your enemies,
you, do good to them
for them which despise-
recute you;

the children of your Fa-
even: for he maketh his
evil and on the good, and
just and on the unjust,
love them which love you,
ye? do not even the publi-

ate your brethren only, what
others? do not even the publi-

fore perfect, even as your Fa-
heaven is perfect.

ome loss, than fall into violent conten-
w-suits.

perfect, &c.) This means, that we should,
aspire to such degrees of piety and hea-
the present frail state of mortality will

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. V.

The evident design of this discourse is to instruct his disciples in the most essential Duties of the Christian Life. The beatitudes teach us wherein the true happiness of man consists, and how to distinguish the real disciples of CHRIST. We are taught to avoid Anger, and forbear Reproach, and endeavour to live in Peace with all Men;—to correct impure Desires, and resist unlawful Wishes, and to live in the Fear of God, and the Practice of Virtue;—to be charitable, friendly and patient;—to forgive, not resent Injuries;—to avoid Disputes, love all Men, and endeavour to prove ourselves faithful and obedient Servants to our Lord and Master.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ continueth his Sermon on the Mount, speaking of Alms, 5 Prayer, 14 Forgiving our Brethren, 16 Fasting, 19 Where our Treasure is to be laid up, 24 Of serving God and Mammon, &c.

TAKE heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore when thou dost *thine* alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 But when thou dost alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

NOTES on CHAP. VI.

2 They have their reward) The praise of men is the only compensation they shall have. It may be rendered, They prevent their reward.

10 Thy Kingdom) The manifestation of thy Being and Omnipotence.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors:

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 ¶ For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 ¶ But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

16 Of a sad) Of a melancholy and desponding aspect.

18 Appear) Discover not thyself boastfully.

19 Lay not up, &c) The meaning is, that we must not place our affections upon riches in such a manner, as to forget the end God had in bestowing them, namely, his own glory, and our good and that of our indigent fellow-creatures.

22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

24 ¶ No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other: or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek :) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

25 *Take no thought for your life, &c.*) Do not be so anxiously solicitous about these things, as to become servants of mammon, and forget the duty you owe to your Creator.

30 *Clothe you*) In a manner suited to your rank, and effected by his discretion.

33 *Seek ye first the kingdom, &c.*) Let your chief care be to become a subject in the kingdom of grace in this world, that thereby you may be an inheritor of the kingdom of glory

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VI.

The short Prayer offered up to GOD, by JESUS CHRIST, comprehends the most perfect System of Devotion and Humility, and should be offered up by us, as it was by him, with the greatest reverence, and the most conscious fear, for language cannot furnish us with any thing more expressive of our own weak Nature, and the Omnipotence and Power of GOD. — In this chapter our SAVIOUR condemns those worldly cares which militate against our religious duties; he exhorts us, above all things, to endeavour to obtain a seat in the kingdom of heaven. We should imprint these divine lessons on our minds, and endeavour, as far as the frailty of our nature will admit, to act up to the precepts, and profit by the examples, held up to us in the Gospel of CHRIST.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ endeth his Sermon on the Mount, reproveth rash Judgment, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy Things to Dogs, 7 exhorteth to Prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait Gate, 15 to beware of false Prophets, &c.

JUDGE not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

in the next; and in order to both, seek after an universal holiness in heart and life, and then fear not the want of those external comforts; they shall be added in measure, though not in excess, for health, though not for surfeit.

NOTES on CHAP. VII.

6 *Give not*) Defend not idolaters, while you forsake the genuine believer.

7 ¶ Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him.

12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits, Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

7 *Ask, and it shall be given, &c.*) Amidst all your wants and distresses, apply yourselves to God in earnest prayer for his assistance; and if you do this with faith, constancy, and importunity, ye shall certainly obtain your desires, as far as may be requisite.

12 *Ye would*) Judging impartially, interest and caprice apart.

13 *Enter ye in at the strait gate, &c.*) All mankind are travellers, and there are but two ways in which they walk, the one strait, that leads to life and salvation; the other wide, which leads to hell and destruction; but because of the apparent difficulties in the way to salvation (by reason of the

No. I.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

depravity of human nature) hence it is that so few walk in the one, and so many in the other.

21 *Not every one, &c.*) Not every one who makes an outward profession of religion, and calls upon my name; but only they who love and obey the truth, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven.

26, 27 *Every one that heareth these sayings of mine, &c.*) As the house without foundation is easily overturned and ruined: so this mere professor, who does not live conformable to gospel precepts, cannot resist the violence of temptation, and will not be able to stand before God in judgment, but shall perish for ever.

D

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VII.

This chapter contains several weighty instructions. The first is, not to judge rashly of our Neighbour, nor to blame him with too great Severity, but acknowledge our faults, and amend them, rather than pry too curiously into, and reprove the faults of other men. CHRIST concludes his admonitions by the comparison of a house founded upon a rock, with one built on sand; by which he shews, that it is in vain to hear his word, if we do not observe what he commands, and that those who fail in this essential, can never persevere in Good, or resist Temptation.

C H A P. VIII.

2 Christ cleanseth the Leper, 5 healeth the Centurion's Servant, 14 Peter's Mother-in-law, 16 and many other diseased, 18 sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 Stilleth the Tempest on the Sea, &c.

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered, and said, Lord,

NOTES on CHAP. VIII.

2 *Worshipped*). Nothing but a token of submission is warranted by this expression. It is far from conveying an idea that Christ's divinity was at all suspected by such as did him homage.

3 *Was cleansed*) It is evident the intervention of human science could never have been applied to.

4 *Tell no man*) Left a frivolous reiteration of his miracles might be solicited.

5 *There came unto him a centurion, &c.*) He was captain over an hundred men; and was probably a proselyte to the Jewish religion: however, he appears to have been a very humane and humble person. He came for help and healing,

I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto [the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

14 ¶ And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 ¶ When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes

believing in and relying upon the power of Christ. Hence we may perceive, that such is the freeness of divine grace, that it extends itself to all orders and degrees of men, without exception. Even those who exercise the calling of war are within the pale of mercy. Christ doth not so much regard who we are, and whence we are, as with what dispositions we come unto him.

9 *For*) The centurion's idea was not ill-founded. He presumed that angels, ministering to every science, attended on the Messiah. The reply of our Saviour does not justify the notion, though it commends the man's belief. Perhaps he was wrong, yet his mistake was a tribute of admiration.

13 *As thou*) By angelical communication.

about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, inasmuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

28 ¶ And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of

swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VIII.

As this chapter begins the history of our SAVIOUR's Miracles, our first observation naturally falls upon those miracles in which we discover the infinite power of our LORD, which appeared in his healing all kinds of diseases, and his love towards all men; those miracles being convincing proofs of his Beneficence and Goodness. The history of the Centurion, who intreated our LORD to heal his servant, is remarkable for the Faith and profound Humility which prompted him to confess himself so unworthy to receive CHRIST into his house, and that our LORD, without coming to the servant, needed only to speak that he might be healed. With the same faith we ought to believe that CHRIST will be our Mediator and Intercessor with GOD, if we rely upon him, and endeavour by our conduct to render ourselves worthy HIS Care, and the Mercy and Forgiveness of GOD.

C H A P. IX.

1 *Christ curing one sick of the Palsy, 9 calleth Matthew from the Receipt of Custom; 10 eateth with Publicans and Sinners, &c.*

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

29 *What have)* Their knowledge of our Saviour's person might either be derived from prior information, or from the necessary distinction which he maintained among the multitude. The fame of his dispossessing evil spirits could not but have reached them.

32 *And he said, &c.)* Our blessed Saviour might permit

the devils thus to enter the herd as a punishment to the Gadarenes for keeping swine, which were a snare to the Jews; and to make trial of their dispositions, whether they would be more affected with the loss of their cattle, than with the recovery of their countrymen, or the salvation of their souls by the doctrine of the gospel.

5 For whether is easier to say, *Thy sins be forgiven thee*; or to say, *Arise, and walk*?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy) *Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.*

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, *Follow me.* And he arose and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, *Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?*

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, *They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.*

13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, *I will have mercy, and not sacrifice*: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, *Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?*

15 And Jesus said unto them, *Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.*

16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish; but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, *My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.*

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.

20 ¶ And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment:

21 For she said within herself, *If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.*

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, *Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole.* And the woman was made whole from that hour.

23 ¶ And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, *Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth.* And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And the same hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, *Thou son of David, have mercy on us.*

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, *Believe ye that I am able to do this?* They said unto him, *Yea, Lord.*

NOTES on CHAP. IX.

6. *Forgive sins*) To loose from the bodily miseries which a sinful life has been productive of.

9. *And as Jesus passed, &c.*) Matthew seems to have been one of the quæstors, or tax-gatherers, who were accounted men of the most abandoned characters: however, his leaving a lucrative employment to follow the afflicted Jesus, evinces that he believed him to be the Son of God.

13. *I am not come, &c.*) I came not to call such self-righteous persons as you Pharisees are.

27. *Of David*) Viz. The Messiah; he that, in the fulness of time, should come.

28. *Believe ye*) Avow whether ye call on me through affectation or faith.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ As they went out, behold, they brought unto him a dumb man possessed of a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IX.

The example before us shews, that our ord has respect to Humility and Faith, and that the infallible way of obtaining his favour, is to trust in his word, and rely on his goodness; we should also beseech GOD to send zealous and pious ministers, that might labour with Efficacy in the Conversion of Men, and Establishment of his Kingdom.

31 *Spread abroad*) Whereby it is manifest, that in this, as in other places, a charge of silence means no more than an avoiding of industrious publication.

36 *Fainted*) Felt no encouragement in supporting the faith they were brought up in.

38) *He will send*) That he will endow you with such power as to assist me in my cures, and extend the influence of Christianity. By the *Lord of the Harvest* is undoubtedly meant the Almighty Father. Had our Saviour spoken it of himself, the phrase had been too quaintly affected.

NOTES on CHAP. X.

1 *Gave them*) Their prayers being offered and accepted, Jesus proceeds to communicate his spirit. This was at once No. II.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out his twelve Apostles, enabling them with Power to do Miracles; 5 giveth them their Charge, teacheth them, 16 comforteth them against Persecution, &c.*

AND when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus;

4 Simon the Canaanite; and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not:

6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses;

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.

a proof of his superior power as the Messiah, and of the general relation that distinguished the Christian from the Jewish faith.

2 *Apostles, &c.*) This word is Greek, signifying sent, because Christ sent his disciples to preach the gospel.

6 *But go rather, &c.*) Christ calls the *Israelites* sheep, though they were not obedient to the voice of their shepherd, because they were God's chosen people; and he calls them the *lost sheep*, because they were both lost in themselves, and also in danger of being finally lost, by the ignorance and wickedness of their spiritual guides, the Scribes and Pharisees.

10 *Is worthy &c.*) Either from human hands, or the providence of the Almighty.

11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house, or city, shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment than for that city.

16 ¶ Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues.

18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents; and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this city,

flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

24 The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the house-tops.

28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword,

26 *I send you forth, &c.*) Our Lord hereby intimates, that the enemies of the gospel have as great an inclination to devour and destroy the ministers of Christ, as wolves have, from their natural ferocity, to devour harmless sheep: and therefore exhorts his disciples to conduct themselves with wisdom and innocence.

19 *Take no thought, &c.*) Strive not to make studied pleas, or rhetorical apologies for yourselves, since the spirit shall dictate to you, and furnish you with proper arguments.

20 *Your father.* Imparted from this hour.

23 *Be come.* In the Jewish judgment and desolation.

24 *Not above.* Of better fortune than his master.

28 *To destroy.* The annihilation of the wicked may, per-

haps, be understood by this passage; yet the term *destroy* will also signify *torment* on this occasion. It is worthy of remembrance, at the same time, that ability, and not intent, is the property alluded to.

30 *Numbered.* Known in number to God.

31 *More value.* The rank of animal creation is still undecided. A larger comment on the gradation from brutes to man would have been highly acceptable.

34 *A sword.* Our Saviour means a distinction of interests; however, the wars which policy directed at different times, against the then-untaught, though peaceable infidels, fulfil a larger sense.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

36 And a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household.

37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 He that findeth his life, shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

40 ¶ He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, He shall in no wise lose his reward.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. X.

We may learn from this chapter that troubles, divisions, and persecutions, have often been raised in the world on account of the gospel; but these, it is easy to discern, were caused by depraved men. This idea ought to excite ministers to be zealous in their sacred office, and to induce all pious Christians to so regulate their conduct, as to become worthy examples for their less-enlightened neighbours.

CHAP. XI.

1 John sendeth his Disciples to Christ. 7 Christ's Testimony concerning John. 18 The Opinion of the People, both concerning John and Christ, &c.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disci-

41 *Prophet's reward*) The knowledge of events to come, as that of the righteous man, is blessing and beneficence.

NOTES on CHAP. XI.

3 *Art thou*) Perhaps he rather urged his disciples, to question Christ for their own information, than for his private conviction. The works of our Saviour were such as he must have been prepared for; but as no declaration to himself had

ples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 ¶ Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is *he* whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in king's houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.

10 For this is *he* of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

12 And from the days of John the Baptist, until now, the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets, and the law, prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is Elias, which was for to come.

taken place on the part of the Messiah, something of force and self-confession might be deemed wanting.

9 *And more*) Wherefore the person predicted was of higher esteem than he who foretold his coming.

11 *He that is least*) The least inspired apostle, or preacher of the gospel, as he enters more deeply into the mysteries of redemption, is, in respect of the dignity of his office, greater than the Baptist, the immediate fore-runner of Christ.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows.

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the

Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart, and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XI.

The severe Denunciation which our SAVIOUR delivered, in this chapter, against the inhabitants of those cities who, having heard his doctrines, and beheld his miracles, still continued in their iniquitous practices, ought to awaken in us, who have his maxims recorded for our instruction, the most lively Sense of our Obligations; that so, the LORD JEHOVAH seeing our gratitude, may, through his divine clemency, extend unto us the Power of rightly understanding the same.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ reproveth the Blindness of the Pharisees concerning the Breach of the Sabbath, 3 by Scriptures, 10 by Reason, 13 and by a Miracle, &c.

AT that time Jesus went on the sabbath-day through the corn; and his disciples were an hungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath-day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did when he was an hungered, and they that were with him.

4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shew-bread, which it was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath-days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

NOTES on CHAP. XII.

3 But he said, &c.) Our Lord's reply may serve for a reproof to the hypocritical Pharisees, and for a lesson to his disciples, teaching them and us, that works of mercy and necessity, for the preservation of our lives and better fitting us for divine service, are certainly lawful on the sabbath day.

16 Like unto) As when children sit, and expostulate with their companions.

22 At the day) Whereby it is strongly intimated that no decision had been then passed on the deeds of former ages.

27 Knoweth) Conceiveth right of God's existence; yet we do not learn that any revelation was afterwards made of the Divine Being, that was incongruous with the prior opinions of men.

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is *one* greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-day.

9 And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore is it lawful to do well on the sabbath-days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and *it* was restored whole like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew *it* he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 Behold, my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry: neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

26 *If Satan*) Whereby it is clearly shewn, that the possessions which he had healed were more than a human infirmity, or common madness.

28 *Is come*) The accomplishment of prophecy. *Kingdom of God* is an inexplicit term, meaning sometimes more and sometimes less than we are apt to understand.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

24 ¶ But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me is against me, and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

31 Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men; but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O

30 *He that*) Beelzebub not being my coadjutor, is of necessity my enemy.

32 *To come*) Neither during the ministry, nor on the second coming of the Messiah.

No. II.

F

34. O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35. A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things.

36. But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37. For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38. ¶ Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39. But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:

40. For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly: so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41. The men of Nineveh shall rise up in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

42. The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

43. When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44. Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept and garnished.

45. Then goeth he, and taketh with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46. ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47. Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48. But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49. And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold, my mother, and my brethren.

50. For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XII.

Our Saviour's declaring that those who do the will of God are as dear to him as his mother and brethren, teaches us, that Holiness and the Observation of God's Commandments, is the true Mark of the Disciples of JESUS, and that which admits us into a share of his love; that therefore we ought to apply ourselves, above all things, to bear his word and keep it. This likewise shews us, that those who love GOD and fear him, are the people to whom we ought chiefly to devote our love and esteem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The Parable of the Sower and the Seed: 18 The Exposition of it. 24 The Parable of the Tares, 31 of the Mustard-seed, 33 of the Leaven, &c.

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea-side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and far; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow:

4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way-side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

NOTES on CHAP. XIII.

3 In parables, &c.) This was an usual method of instruc-

tion among the greatest Jewish doctors, in order to attract attention, and to adapt the doctrines to all capacities,

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had not root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred-fold, some sixty-fold, some thirty-fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not; and hearing, they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophesy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive.

15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But blessed are your eyes; for they see: and your ears; for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them, and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

11 *Mysteries*) Nothing obscure or supernatural is suggested in this similitude, unless the communication or growth of the Holy Spirit be thought perplexing to a vulgar apprehension. In this sense only, the purpose and necessity of a parable appear to be made evident.

15 *Should heal*) Should enlarge their understanding.

24 *Kingdom of heaven*) The divine appointment either in establishing christianity, or asserting a future state.

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way-side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that received seed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it: which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundred-fold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

25 *But while men slept, &c.*) This parable shews, that the wicked will always be mixed with the righteous in this world; and as iniquity can never be prevented, nor immediately punished, consistently with the wisdom and goodness of God, every complaint is therefore excluded, and we are obliged to acknowledge, that God is righteous in all his dealings with mankind, which will manifestly appear at the great day of retribution.

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds; but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables: and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed, is the Son of man;

38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are the children of the wicked one;

39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil;

33 *Another parable, &c.*) This and the preceding parable tend to shew the progressive nature of the gospel, both with respect to individuals, and its propagation in the world; inasmuch as from small and unlikely beginnings, it is found to spread and increase, fructify and grow up, to the salvation of those who embrace and adhere to its precepts.

39 *The devil*) In this passage, the name and power of Satan are more strongly portrayed in an individual sense, than in

the harvest is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity:

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just.

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

any corresponding observation. We are almost forced to acknowledge that our Saviour speaks of a spiritual and particular agent in the concerns of man.

47 *It like*) The simplicity of these comparisons may be worthy of commendation. To decide on their merit finally, a knowledge of the disciples, and their mode of reasoning, is materially necessary.

51 *Yea, Lord*) Without lamentation, or remonstrance.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe *which* is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man *that* is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, inasmuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIII.

First, What our SAVIOUR said to his disciples, when he explained to them the parable of the seed, should lead Christians to acknowledge how happy we are in being instructed in these divine truths, to know the mysteries of the kingdom of GOD, and in being more enlightened than all the ancient prophets. Let us make a good use of these advantages, lest we fall into sin, and into the condemnation of those who see and hear, but will not receive and understand the truth, and who refuse to be converted.—Secondly, From the parable of the tares and of the net, let us learn not to be prejudiced against the Gospel, if we see among Christians some who fall into vice and error; to stand upon our guard, and avoid the company of wicked Men, lest we be seduced by them to sin; and to labour to be among the number of the Righteous, that at CHRIST's second coming we may be admitted into his Kingdom.

52 *New and old*) Unless the similitude is meant to agree with the connexion between ancient prophecy and christian ratification, its appositeness is not clear.

55 *Is not*) Strange that among his intimates the circumstance of his birth should be unknown! The evangelist does not hint that it was even sufficiently rumoured to become a discredited opinion, and yet the language of Christ has been invariably significative of a mutuality with the Father.

58 *Their unbelief*) Unbelief of God's word is the grand obstacle which prevents the generality of mankind from receiving divine blessings.

C H A P. XIV.

1 *Herod's Opinion of Christ.* 3 *Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded.* 13 *Jesus departed into a desert Place: 15 where he feedeth five Thousand Men with five Loaves and two Fishes, &c.*

AT that time, Herod the Tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ For Herod had laid hold on John; and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias's sake, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath, to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.

10 And he sent and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

NOTES on CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Tetrarch, &c.*) Governor of the fourth part of a kingdom.

2 *Is risen*) His eager avowal of a belief that was yet unauthorized, argued either a weak timidity, or an intervention of Providence. The resurrection had been taught figuratively, but never in such a manner as to become an article of faith.

13 ¶ When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place, apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 ¶ And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past: send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart: give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit. And they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer: It is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him, and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came, and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched, were made perfectly whole.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIV.

First, The heroic conduct of John the Baptist teaches us, that the servants of GOD ought to rebuke all sorts of persons with courage and zeal, though they should thereby draw upon themselves the hatred and vengeance of wicked Men.—Secondly, Impurity and the love of pleasures make men commit many sins.—Thirdly, Great evils may result from rash oaths as well as from

21 And they) The miracle is justified by its nature, season, and intent.

25 The fourth watch, &c.) The first began at six o'clock in the morning, the second at nine, the third at twelve, or midnight, and the fourth at three in the morning.

26 A spirit) The acknowledgment of airy substances is more effectually proved than by the testimony of fear: Their existence was certainly admitted with serious consent. If the alarm of the disciples be not allowed a sufficient demonstration, examine the reply of our blessed Lord.

30 Save me) His fear was as natural as his presumption had been before. Peter's faith was rather eager than well-corrected; and as impetuosity is generally in haste to try experiments, so it is least patient in apparent dangers.

36 His garment) It is not to be supposed that the same virtue existed at all times in the vesture of our Lord. It was made to reside therein at this conjuncture, not for the purpose of shewing an intrinsic holiness, but to reward a zealous faith.

a false shame, and the complaisance that we have for wicked Men when they are great and powerful.—Fourthly, The miracle which Christ performed when he stilled the raging of the Sea, shews his love to his disciples; and is a comfortable proof to all sincere Christians, that when they are exposed to dangers, GOD comes seasonably to their assistance.

C H A P. XV.

1 Christ reproveth the Scribes and Pharisees for transgressing God's Commandments through their own Traditions: 11 Teacheth how that which goeth into the Mouth doth not defile a Man, &c.

THEN came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father, or his mother, *It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,*

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

10 ¶ And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth de-

fileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David: my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

NOTES on CHAP. XV.

5 *It is a gift, &c.*) The Jewish doctors taught that children might assign their riches to the use of the temple, without paying any regard to their poor or afflicted parents; thus making void the fifth commandment.

9 *Teaching*) Mutilating God's word by their own perverse interpretation.

13 *Every plant, &c.*) Every doctrine, which, like their idle traditions, is not founded on divine institution, and the nature of things, but human invention, shall be rooted up,

24 *But unto*) If we receive the spirit of the early prophecies as common sense persuades, it cannot be denied that their literal form is expressive of a divine intention to assemble all nations, and endeavour to unite them in one compact. Perhaps the purport of the verse is to this effect: "My disciples and successors shall spread the miracles which I publish to the sects and families of the world; my own abode must be in, or about the cities of the Jews; therefore, to them my first and chief services are due by an original necessity."

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their master's table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed; and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:

31 Inasmuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat; and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves; and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and

gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, besides women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XV.

First, Hypocrites make Religion and Piety to consist only in external Duties, and oftentimes such as are vain and of very small weight.—Secondly, The Duty of Children to their Parents is altogether inviolable, and they are particularly obliged to assist them in time of need.—Thirdly, From the example of the Canaanitish Woman we may learn, that Prayers made with Faith, Humility, and Perseverance, are very acceptable to GOD, and very powerful.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Pharisees require a Sign. 6 Jesus warneth his Disciples of the Leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 The Peoples Opinion of Christ, 16 and Peter's Confession of him, &c.

THE Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be fair weather:* for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be foul weather to-day:* for the sky is red and lowering. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky: but can ye not discern the signs of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeking after a sign: and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

but to those which relate to the Messiah and his kingdom you are utter strangers.

4 No sign) Why leave unnoticed the descent of the Holy Spirit, and the acknowledgment of his divinity at the period of John's baptism? Though his then present followers might not have witnessed either, the reputation of such miracles was certainly rumoured abroad.

28 *Thy faith*) The whole of our Saviour's observations are rather interrogatory than demonstrative. They evince him the Messiah of the Gentiles with more than literal conviction.

31 *They glorified, &c.*) They acknowledged his faithfulness in sending the promised Saviour, and praised him for his great and salutary works.

NOTES on CHAP. XVI.

3 Ye can discern, &c.) Ye can judge of natural objects,

5 ¶ And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is because we have taken no bread.*

8 Which when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I, the Son of man, am?

14 And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist: some, Elias: and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

7 *It is because*) Their conception was either naturally dull, or designedly obscured.

14 *Some say*) Is it not singular, that the wonders which attended the birth, infancy, and baptism of Jesus, were not sufficient to have made the identity of his name and person clear and determined throughout the provinces of the Jews?

17 *Hath not revealed*) Hath not alone revealed it to thee. Certainly our Saviour had accepted and sanctioned such a doctrine, and he partook of human nature.

18 *Thou art Peter, &c.*) The papists absurdly infer, that Peter was the rock on which Christ intended to build his church: in which case it would have but a very unstable foundation; but the meaning is, On the faith which thou

18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou favourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

hast expressed, and the declaration thou hast uttered, that I am the Son of God, the true Messiah, my church (all my faithful followers) shall be built, and enabled to withstand all the force of hell united together.

19 *Whatsoever*) Whatsoever thou shalt appoint to be obligatory on earth, shall be ratified by Divine approbation; and whatsoever thou shalt cause to be remitted, shall be esteemed so by the Almighty. The commission is of great extent; but as after the death of Christ, many points of faith and practice were to be ultimately discussed, it was necessary that a large prerogative should be communicated to some chosen representative of the Messiah.

No. II.

H

28 Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVI.

The last verses of this chapter furnish us with several instructions of great moment, and particularly these three: first, That the first thing CHRIST requires of his disciples, is to renounce themselves, and be prepared for sufferings, and that the desire of preserving our lives should never hinder us from following and obeying him: secondly, That the Salvation of the Soul is of the first Concern: thirdly, That the Son of GOD will come to judge the world.

C H A P. XVII.

1 *The Transfiguration of Christ: 14 He healeth the Lunatick, 22 foretelleth his own Passion, 24 and payeth Tribute.*

AND after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart.

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased: hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man save Jesus only.

28 *His kingdom*) This was fulfilled six days after (chap. xvii. 1.) by the manifestation of his glory, which is called, his coming in his kingdom.

NOTES on CHAP. XVII.

5 *Hear ye him*) Regard his gracious words with the utmost attention.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.

12 But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit, this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

12 *Elias is come, &c.*) Meaning John the Baptist, in the power and spirit of Elias.

20, 21 *Because of your unbelief, &c.*) Infidelity will always prove a hindrance to the favour of the Almighty; while on the contrary, faith and prayer, founded on the veracity of God in the scriptures, will enable us to surmount every difficulty.

22 ¶ And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men :

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again : and they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute-money came to Peter, and said, Doth not your Master pay tribute ?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon ? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute ? of their own children, or of strangers ?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers, Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up ; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money : that take and give unto them for me and thee.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVII.

First, The concern which the apostles shewed when CHRIST foretold his death is a proof of the weakness of their faith : but we, who know that CHRIST died that he might obtain for us everlasting life, ought to consider his death as the foundation of our hopes and happiness. Secondly, Our LORD's having paid the tribute is an example for us to submit to public order, and to give, without grudging, some portion of our goods, when the service of GOD and works of piety are concerned.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 Christ warneth his Disciples to be humble and harmless, 7 to avoid Offences, and not to despise the little Ones : 15 Teacheth how we are to deal with our Brethren, when they offend us, &c.

AT the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven ?

27 *Of money*) Nothing could favour less of imposture, or human cunning.

NOTES on CHAP. XVIII.

8 *If thy hand, &c.*) Let nothing, howsoever dear to thee, prove a bar to the performance of your duty.

10 *Their angels*) If the words of Christ are at all times certain and convincing, the relation that exists between men

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.

6 But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Woe unto the world because of offences ! for it must needs be that offences come ; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh !

8 Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee : it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee : it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire.

10 ¶ Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones ; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 How think ye ? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray ?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto

and angels is neither feigned nor ambiguous. How to account for the several conditions of dishonour and glory, joy and sorrow, which act on these spiritual representatives of the human person, on its connection with good and evil, the wit of man is ignorant. From the witness of our blessed Lord we derive enough for necessary information, in being told that an alliance prevails before the death of the body, between mortality and everlasting life.

unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between him and thee alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth, as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven,

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which owed him ten thousand talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his

wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVIII.

First, What our LORD says here, that there is joy in heaven over one repenting sinner, shews, that it is not lawful to despise any body; but, on the contrary, that we ought to procure the conversion of sinners, and the edification and salvation of all men, as far as in us lies. Secondly, The promise that our LORD makes, to be present with, and hear those that are gathered together in his name, teaches us, that the prayers that are offered up in the spirit of unity and charity, are very acceptable to GOD, as well as those congregations that are formed to serve and call upon him. Thirdly, Forgiveness ought to be general and unlimited; and we should be disposed to pardon all persons and all sorts of offences, even such as are continued and repeated, without ever being discouraged.

CHAP.

35 So likewise, &c.) An awful threatening, sufficient to strike with terror the most fierce and implacable mind, and discountenance every species of revenge.

C H A P. XIX.

2 Christ healeth the Sick: 3 Answereth the Pharisees concerning Divorcement: 10 Sheweth when Marriage is necessary: 13 Receiveth little Children: 16 Instructeth the young Man how to attain eternal Life, 20 And how to be perfect, &c.

AND it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made *them* at the beginning made them male and female.

5 And said, For this *cause* shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

NOTES on CHAP. XIX.

3, 4 *The Pharisees, &c.*) By the law of Moses, no man could put away his wife, except for incontinency: the Pharisees taught otherwise; but our Saviour establishes the divine law, and also condemns the practice of polygamy, or the having more wives than one, as inconsistent both with the law of God and nature.

12 *Heaven's sake*) Not that the kingdom of heaven promises a necessary celibacy, but that these men, to testify the

10 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All *men* cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb; and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is none* good but one, *that is*, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus

heartiness of their zeal, consented to such a state.

17 *Why callest thou me good?*) In this verse is unequivocally manifested the inferiority of our Saviour to the Almighty Father of the Universe. He here peremptorily refuses to have the common appellation of *good master*, applied to him, lest it should lead the people to pay those honours to him which are due to his Father alone. "There is none good (that is, *absolutely so*, replied he) but *One*, that is God."

No. III.

1

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily, I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 But many that are first shall be last: and the last shall be first.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIX.

If all Christians are not called, as the apostles were, to forsake all to follow CHRIST, we ought, at least, to take heed that the good things of this life do not hinder our salvation. We ought not to set our heart upon them, but should learn to use them without abusing them, and employ them in works of Piety and Charity. By this means we shall procure to ourselves a trea-

21 *Be perfect*) Exceed the written law.

24 *A rich man*) A man trusting in his riches, and using them unfaithfully.

26 *With men*) The answer declares nothing.

sure in heaven, and partake of those blessings with which our LORD has promised to reward, both in this world and the next, such as shall fulfil all these duties.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ, by the Similitude of the Labourers in the Vine-yard, sheweth that God is Debtor unto no Man: 17 Foretelleth his Passion, &c.*

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and said unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard said unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received it, they murmured against the good man of the house,

28 *Upon twelve*) Notwithstanding which, Judas, if moral actions have any weight, forfeited all claim to so pre-eminent a dignity. Its virtual efficacy was revived, perhaps, in his successor, if the term *followed* can mean *followed to the end*.

12 Saying, These last have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take *that* thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children, with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

29 ¶ And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 And behold, two blind men sitting by the wayside, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy upon us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I should do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XX.

The answer made by our SAVIOUR to Salome, the mother of Zebedee's children, should teach us to expel from our hearts pride and ambition, not to seek honours, or affect to be preferred before others; but to live humbly, and bear our cross, according to the example which the SON of GOD has given us.

C H A P. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass, 12 driveth the Buyers and Sellers out of the temple, 17 curseth the Figtree, 23 putteth to Silence the Priests and Elders; 28 and rebuketh them, &c.

AND when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying

NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

16 *Be first*) Be as the first.

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her : loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them ; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them.

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way ; others cut down branches from the trees, and strewed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried saying, Hosanna to the son of David : Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this ?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all *them* that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves ;

13 And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer ; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind, and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David ; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say ? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea : have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise !

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany : and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.

19 And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away !

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree : but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea ; it shall be done.

22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things ? and who gave thee this authority ?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

NOTES on CHAP. XXI.

12 *Cast out*) It appears not a little strange that such an act of violence should be passively submitted to, unless we consider it, as we ought, to be the work of an Almighty hand !

16 *Out of the mouth of babes, &c.*) Intimating, that these acclamations of the children were not fortuitous, but by a divine instinct, and for the fulfilling of an ancient prophecy ; see *Psalms* viii.

20 *How soon, &c.*) This visible similitude implies, that those who have only a formal profession of religion, without bringing forth any fruit, will at length be cursed and rooted out of God's heritage, even as the fig-tree withered away.

24—27 *I also will ask you one thing, &c.*) The wisdom of our Lord shines very conspicuous by this address ; because whether the priests answered in the affirmative or negative, or gave no reply at all, they absolutely condemned themselves.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to-day in my vineyard.

29 And he answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

38 *When the husbandman, &c.*) After all the indignities the Jewish nation had offered to the messengers and prophets of the Most High, they added this at last to fill up the measure of their iniquities, namely, to put to death the Son of God by the hands of the Romans.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their season.

42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXI.

First, The parable of the two Sons is applicable to Sinners, who, repenting of their sins, return to their Duty; and to bad Christians, who, having engaged to serve GOD and to obey him, break their promises and do not answer to their calling. Secondly, From the parable of the Husbandman we may learn, that GOD deprives of his Favour and of his Covenants those who do not make a right use of them, nor produce the fruits which he expects from them.

43 *Kingdom of God*) Revelation of God's will, and remainder of Divine election.

44 *And*) Whoso shall mistrust the gospel shall lose its reward; but he on whom its threats shall be poured out, shall finally perish.

No. III.

K

C H A P. XXII.

- 1 The Parable of the Marriage of the King's Son.
 9 The Vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The Punishment of him that wanted the Wedding-Garment, &c.

AND Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them.

7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together as many as

they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 For many are called, but few are chosen.

15 ¶ Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard these words, they marvelled and left him, and went their way.

NOTES on CHAP. XXII.

11 Who had not on a wedding-garment) This parable will bear the following interpretation:—The king who made the feast, may be supposed our Heavenly Father; his son, the Bridegroom; and the feast, the enjoyments and happiness of the kingdom of heaven. Those who were bidden to the banquet, and refused to accept of the invitation on account of trifling engagements, are the Jews, who seem originally to have been particularly favoured of heaven, but who, from their making light of the glorious distinction they enjoyed, and by adding insults to disobedience, effected their own destruction. He then called in the people of all nations to par-

take of the feast he had prepared, and they came; but one of them had not on a wedding garment, i. e. was not clothed with those acceptable virtues, which he had been informed was necessary to his admission, which the king immediately perceiving, said unto him, "Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding garment?" and he was speechless:—The consequence is an awful lesson to every Christian!

21 Render therefore unto Cesar, &c.) This exhortation comprehends the whole of our duty to God and man; which the Pharisees being conscious they were deficient in, were inwardly vexed and ashamed, and at the same time astonished at the wisdom of the reply, by which he avoided the snare.

23 ¶ The same day came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren : and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother :

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, *which was* a lawyer, asked *him a question*, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus saith unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and greatest commandment.

39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40 *On these two commandments, &c.*) All the duties of religion are comprised in a fervent love to God, and benevolence towards our neighbour.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son of David.*

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXII.

First, Let us learn from the parable of the Marriage, that GOD is very gracious to men when he calls them to salvation; and that those who slight and do not improve his kind invitation, have reason to expect the severest vengeance. Secondly, Let us particularly observe what was said to the man who sat down to the table without a wedding garment and was cast out. GOD will not only punish those who reject the Gospel openly, but hypocrites, also, who calling themselves Christians, and living in the external communion of the church, without being clothed with sincere Faith and true Holiness, shall not escape the punishment due to their hypocrisy. Thirdly, Our LORD's reply to the captious question concerning tribute, teaches us, that our duty towards kings and princes, and our duty towards GOD, are both indispensable, and that they are not opposite to each other.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 Christ admonisheth the People to follow the good Doctrine, not the evil Examples of the Scribes and Pharisees: 5 His Disciples must beware of their Ambition: 13 He denounceth eight Woes against their Hypocrisy and Blindness, &c.

THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat :

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but

but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments.

6 And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no *man* your father upon the earth: for one is your father, which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your master, *even* Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.

12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 ¶ But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in *yourselves*, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

17 Ye fools and blind; for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.

19 Ye fools and blind; for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint, and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Woe unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup, and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which* is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees,

NOTES on CHAP. XXIII.

4 *They bind heavy burdens, &c.*) Christ produces this and other charges to detect the hypocrisy of the Pharisees, who expounded the law in the severest sense, literally, and imposed upon others the utmost rigour of its precepts; but were themselves extremely corrupted, full of pride and ostentation, and did not take the least pains to practise the duties they enjoined.

9 *Call no man your father, &c.*) This means, that the real disciple of Christ are not to pay any regard to men, further than what they teach is consistent with the word of God.

26 *Cleanse thou first, &c.*) See that thy heart or mind be first cleansed, and then thy life will of course be reformed.

hypocrites ! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous.

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell ?

34 Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes : and some of them ye shall kill and crucify ; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city.

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, the son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent to thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not !

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXIII.

We here observe, that one of those tokens whereby Hypocrites is known is, their affecting an outward Holiness, being nice and scrupulous in things of little consequence; and neglecting the most important matters of religion; such as Faith, Mercy, and Obedience to God's Commandments.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christ foretelleth the Destruction of the temple :

39 *Ye shall not see me henceforth, &c.*) By this we are to understand, their not seeing him in the quality of a teacher, guardian, and friend, till they shall say, Blessed, &c. that is, till in the latter times the nation should be converted to Christianity.

3 *What and how great Calamities shall be before it.* 29 *The Signs of his coming to Judgment, &c.*

AND Jesus went out, and departed from the temple : and his disciples came to him, for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things ? Verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be ? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world ?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ ; and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars : see that ye be not troubled ; for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom ; and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

8 All these are the beginning of sorrow.

9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you : and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations ; and then shall the end come.

NOTES on CHAP. XXIV.

14 *And this gospel, &c.*) This Gospel was preached by Paul in Arabia, and through the vast tract from Jerusalem to Iconium in Lycaonia, and in Galatia, and through all Asia
No. III. L

15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth let him understand :)

16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains :

17 Let him which is on the house-top not come down to take any thing out of his house :

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days !

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day :

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved ; but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo here is Christ, or there : believe it not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders ; infomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert ; go not forth : behold, *he is* in the secret chambers ; believe it not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the

east, and shineth even unto the west ; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken :

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven : and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet ; and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree : When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh :

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my word shall not pass away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

Minor, and in Greece, and round about to Illyricum, and in Crete, and Italy, and Spain, Gaul and Britain. Besides, the Gospel reached much farther than this apostle carried it ; for we find him writing to Christians who had never seen his face. We have also still remaining St. Peter's epistles to the converted Jews in Pontus, Asia, Cappadocia, and Bithynia. Probably the Gospel was preached in those and many other countries by the Jews who sojourned there, and who having come up to Jerusalem to the passover, were converted on the day of Pentecost. The Ethiopian eunuch, converted by Philip, would also carry it to his country : but whatever way it happened, the fact is certain, that in most of those countries churches were planted within thirty years after our Saviour's death, or about ten years before the destruction of Jerusalem.

15 *The abomination, &c.*) This means the Roman army, whose ensigns were brought into the temple, where they sacrificed to them.

16 *Then let them, &c.*) This counsel was wisely remembered and followed by the Christians, for we do not read, that so much as one of them perished in the destruction of Jerusalem, having before removed to Pella, and other places, beyond Jordan.

21 *Then shall be, &c.*) Josephus says, if the misfortunes of all from the beginning of the world, were so compared with those of the Jews, they would appear much inferior ; for they were afflicted at the same time with famine, pestilence, conflagrations, massacres, robberies, and war, and one million one hundred thousand perished ; so that if God had put an end to this destruction, not only the Jews as a nation, but the Christians also would have been extirpated.

22 *Those days*) i. e. The time of the persecution was altered by God's providence.

29 *Immediately*) In a certain season ; one thousand years being with God but as one day.

*38 For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of man cometh.

45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite his fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXIV.

The Time of our LORD's second Coming is concealed from us, as well as that of our own Death, that we may be continually prepared for it, and that that terrible day may not surprise us, as the deluge did mankind in the time of Noah. CHRIST

42 Watch) Be constantly in a state of preparation, as I shall come upon you, and call you unexpectedly to judgment.

NOTES on CHAP. XXV.

3 Lamps) This alludes to an outward appearance only of godliness.

himself shews us, that this is the use we are to make of his whole discourse in this chapter; "Watch therefore; for ye know not what hour your LORD doth come."

C H A P. XXV.

1 The parable of the ten virgins, 14 And of the talents. 31 Also the description of the last Judgment.

THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so: left there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

4 Oil) A figurative expression for real faith and holiness.
9 Not so) Every one being obliged to rely on his own merit; here is a proper distinction made between the indolent and those who are industrious.

14 ¶ For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strowed:

25 And I was afraid; and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strowed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away, even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory.

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the king say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world;

35 For I was hungry, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then

24 Hid his lord's money) i.e. Did not make a proper use of the gifts which Providence had graciously put him in possession of.

29 For him that hath not, &c.) That is, that hath not any thing additional, or any improvement, shall be taken away even that which he hath, i.e. the principal, the sum which was originally committed to his charge.

30 Outer darkness) Excluded from future happiness.

31 When the Son of Man, &c.) Here the general judgment is displayed with the utmost magnificence, when every one will be acquitted or condemned according to their works; the just will be accepted at that day, inasmuch as their actions have sprung from the great principle of faith, piety, and love to Christ, whose righteousness will be the meritorious cause of their being accepted, while the wicked will be turned to destruction, and all those nations that forget God.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the king shall answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels;

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or a-thirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXV.

The issue of the general Judgment, as it is represented in the parable, is awful beyond description. If the meaning of this short sentence was fully understood, what an impression would it make upon sinners! Everlasting punishment! Eternal life! What is there that is not comprehended in these words? Miserable are they who dare venture their souls on the supposition that everlasting means here only a long duration.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 The rulers conspire against Christ. 7 A woman anointeth his head. 14 Judas selleth him.

40 *Unto one, &c.*) Such is the amazing condescension of the blessed Jesus, that he considered the smallest act of kindness done to the meanest of his people, for his sake, as done to himself.

NOTES on CHAP. XXVI.

2 *The Son of Man, &c.*) It is observable, that on the

17 Christ eateth the passover: 26 Instituteth his holy supper: 36 Prayeth in the garden: 47 And being betrayed by a kiss, 57 Is carried to Caiaphas, 69 And denied of Peter.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 Ye know that after two days is *the feast* of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas.

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him.

5 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper.

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he sat at meat.

8 But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 For ye have the poor always with you? but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

very day the paschal lamb, the type of the great deliverer of mankind, was eaten by the Jews, the Saviour himself, typified by that lamb, was sacrificed for the sins of mankind.

3 *Assembled together*) This council consisted of seventy judges, beside the high priest and others.

No. III.

M

15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

20 Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed? it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it

to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink all of it;

28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 ¶ And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto his disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is

24 *The Son of Man goeth, &c.*) Though the death of Christ was predicted; yet this does not extenuate the crime of him who treacherously brought it about, being actuated by wicked motives.

26 *This is my body*) The proper meaning is, This taking, or eating, denotes my body: for as often as ye eat of it in future, in remembrance of me, it shall bring to your recollection my innocent death, to obtain for a sinful people everlasting life.

28 *Drink ye all of it, &c.*) All of you, and all my disciples in all ages, must drink of this cup, because it represents my blood shed for the remission of the sins of the world:

my blood, in which the new covenant between God and man is ratified, and therefore my blood of the new covenant.

29 *Until I drink it new*) That is, of a quite different nature; in the same sense as we read of new heavens and new earth, &c.

34 *Before the cock crow*) That is, before the cock have done crowing, for the cock crows at several times.

36 *Gethsemane*) In Hebrew signifies the oil-press: for as the mount had its name from the quantity of olives that grew upon it, it is probable that this garden, which was at the foot of it, had a press in it; and this reconciles the evangelists, two of whom only mention the mount, another the garden, and the fourth Gethsemane.

exceeding sorrowful, even unto death : tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me : nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation : the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again : for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest : behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going : behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he : hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master ; and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come ? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And, behold, one of them, which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew a sword, and struck a servant of the high priest, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place : for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels ?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be ?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitude, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me ? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 And they that had laid hold on Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus to put him to death ;

60 But found none ; yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing ? What is it which these witnesses against thee ?

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said ; nevertheless, I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

40 *Findeth them asleep*) It was then very late in the night, for after supper Christ made a long discourse : besides, they were oppressed with sorrow. Extreme grief, disposes to sleep.

49 *Kissed him*) Perhaps Christ (according to the Jewish

custom) had used his disciples thus to salute him after any long absence.

53 *More than, &c.*) A legion was a body of five or six thousand men.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

67 Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him and others smote him with the palms of their hands.

68 Saying, Prophecy unto us, thou Christ: Who is he that smote thee?

69 Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXVI.

Many reflections arise, in the mind of a Christian, on reading this chapter. But what especially deserves our attention, is, the Lord's Supper; which our SAVIOUR, just before his crucifixion, instituted to be a memorial of his death and sufferings to the end of the world. This obliges us to hold that sacrament in great reverence, and to celebrate it in a manner conformable to the design of our blessed SAVIOUR. The Fall of Peter, too, calls,

65 *Rent*) His mode of expressing, or shewing, what he felt at such supposed blasphemy.

74 *Then began he, &c.*) The fall of St. Peter affords a flagrant and melancholy proof of the frailty and inconstancy of human nature, unsupported by divine grace.

75 *He went out, &c.*) He could no longer stifle the agonizing pains of his own conscience, but went out into a private place, where he lamented his infidelity and ingratitude,

in a particular manner, for our attention. That disciple, after having been warned by our LORD, and after having protested that he would never renounce him, did yet deny him three times, even with imprecations and oaths. This is a sad instance of human inconsistency and frailty. By this we see, that even those who have good intentions may greatly fall when they are not fortified against temptation; and that to secure ourselves from it, it behoves us to stand upon our guard, and to suspect ourselves, to pray without ceasing, and to shun the places, and to avoid the occasions, that may draw us into sin. But we must likewise consider, that if the fall of Peter was great, his repentance was speedy, and he bitterly bewailed his fault. So we, when we happen to fall, ought to rise quickly, and atone for our sins by the tears of a sincere repentance, and by a true amendment of our lives.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Christ is delivered bound to Pilate. 5 Judas hangeth himself. 19 Pilate admonished of his wife, 24 washeth his hands, 26 and looseth Barabbas. 29 Christ is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified, 40 reviled, 50 dieth, and is buried: 66 his sepulchre is sealed and watched.

WHEN the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death:

2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders.

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

NOTES on CHAP. XXVII.

2 *Delivered him, &c.*) The power of life and death was vested solely in the Romans.

5 *He cast down the pieces, &c.*) It is supposed he hanged himself on a tree growing out of a precipice, and the branch breaking by the force with which he threw himself off, he burst asunder by the fall, and his bowels gashed out.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value;

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 ¶ Now at that feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying,

Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

20 ¶ But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.

26 Then released he Barabbas unto them; and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 ¶ Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail! king of the Jews!

9 That which was spoken, &c.) Commentators have been greatly puzzled concerning this passage, which does not occur in *Jeremiah*, but in *Zech. xi. 13.* But the difficulty will vanish, if we consider, that the ancient Jews divided the scripture into three parts, viz. the law, the prophets, and the hagiographa, i. e. the holy writings. The first of these divisions contained the Pentateuch, or five books of Moses, and Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and the books of Kings; the second division had the prophets, at the head of which was put Jeremy; the last contained the Psalms, the Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Canticles, Job, &c. Agreeable to which order, our Lord said, *Luke xxiv. 44.* "All things must be fulfilled which are written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the Psalms, concerning me:" so that Jeremiah being the prophet from which the middle book, wherein the passage

occurs, takes its name, the sentence is ascribed to him on that account.

15 Now at that feast, &c.) The custom of releasing a prisoner at the feast of passover, was in memory of the Jews deliverance from the bondage of Egypt.

24 Washed his hands, &c.) Pilate, by this action, made the most solemn declaration in his power, that the blessed Jesus was innocent, and transferred the whole guilt to his accusers.

25 His blood be upon us, &c.) Surely it is not possible for any one who reflects on the miseries the Jews suffered at the siege of Jerusalem, and their rejection and dispersion since, not to conclude that this imprecation was remarkably fulfilled upon them.

No. IV.

30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 ¶ And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down they watched him there;

37 And set up over his head his accusation written, **THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.**

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 He trusted in God; let him deliver him now. If he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 *Now from the sixth, &c.) We have the joint testimony of the Christian fathers, and many respectable heathen authors, that this was a supernatural eclipse of the sun,*

44 The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 ¶ Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 ¶ And, behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there beholding afar off which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him:

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus's disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth.

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which

he had hewn out in the rock : and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day, that followed the day of preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that the deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead : so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch : go your way, make it as sure as you can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXVII.

After having heard the relation of our SAVIOUR's passion, and seen the contempt and pain to which he was exposed before his crucifixion, and whilst he was upon the cross, we ought to consider that he suffered all these things for the expiation of our sins, and to confirm, by his death, the promises he has made us of life everlasting. The use we are to make of this important passage of the Gospel, is, to consider the death of our SAVIOUR as the wonderful means by which GOD has saved us ; to praise his mercy in delivering up his Son unto death, and the love of our SAVIOUR in giving himself up for us, and to love him as he has loved us. The sufferings of CHRIST ought likewise to make us renounce sin, since he died to destroy it, and teach us also to suffer and bear our crosses with patience.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 *Christ's resurrection is declared by an angel to the women : 9 He himself appeareth unto them.*

11 *The chief priests give the soldiers money to say that he was stolen out of the sepulchre, &c.*

IN the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

NOTES on CHAP. XXVIII.

1.) This account is reconciled with those of the other evangelists, by supposing the women to have made two different visits to the sepulchre ; and, in consequence of that, two different reports to the disciples.

2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake : for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow :

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye : for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here : for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead : and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee ; there shall ye see him : lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy ; and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by his feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid : go tell my brethren, that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught : and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

4 *Did (shake)* Unbelievers are terrified, but believers are comforted, by the divine presence of the Almighty or his angels.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ Go ye, therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

17 But some doubted) This is not to be understood of the apostles, but of some that were in company with them, who had doubted at first, but were now convinced of the truth of his resurrection.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXVIII.

What our SAVIOUR said to the disciples of the supreme power to which he was going to be exalted, the orders he gave them to preach and baptize, and the promise he made of being with them to the end of the world, ought all to be seriously considered. CHRIST spoke then to his disciples as LORD of heaven and earth, and shewed plainly that his doctrine was going to be spread over all the earth, that a great many people would embrace it and be baptized, and that his church should subsist for ever. The speedy and wonderful success of the preaching of the apostles, and the establishment of the Christian religion, proved afterwards, and does still prove the truth of these last words of our LORD; and they are so many powerful motives to induce us to believe in him, to confess the divinity of his doctrine, and to do all he has commanded us; particularly to look upon baptism as a sacred institution of our SAVIOUR, and to reverence that holy ceremony by which we are consecrated to the Father, to the Son, and to the Holy Spirit.

20 I am with you) Not in bodily presence, but in spirit and virtue.

April 16 1745 Mava Fielding Daughter

of John Fielding Born at 10 Clock Night

April 16. 1745 Martha Fielding Daughter

of John Fielding

THE

July 28. 1797 John Fielding

Son of John & Mava Fielding

July 28. 1797 John Fielding Son of

John Fielding

ee.

over
them
with
ered.
and
read
ace it
over.
ofles,
after-
f our
us to
to do
m as
t holy
e Son,

spirit

it
ter
THE

EDJ

OF

19

7

2

OWI

John 1:9



JOHN baptizing CHRIST.
Mark I.C. 9V.

T
I
sha
Pre
stra
4
pre
mif
5
5
whol
Jeru

THE
G O S P E L
ACCORDING TO
S. M A R K.

THE ARGUMENT.

This Evangelist was the disciple of St. Peter; he is remarkable for his brevity. He preached the Gospel in Alexandria, in Lybia, and the eastern parts of Egypt, and sealed the truth thereof with his blood, in the following manner: About Easter, at the time the solemnities of Serapis were celebrated, the idolatrous people being excited to vindicate the honour of their idol, broke in upon St. Mark while he was performing divine service, and binding his feet with cords, dragged him through the streets, and the most craggy places, to a precipice near the sea, and for that night thrust him into a prison, where, in the night, he was comforted by a vision. Next day the enraged multitude used him in the same manner, till his flesh being raked off, his spirits failed, and, through loss of blood, he expired under their hands. After this they burnt his body: but the Christians collecting his bones and ashes, decently entombed them near the place where he used to preach.

C H A P. I.

2 *The office of John the Baptist. 9, Jesus is baptized, 12 tempted: 14 he preacheth: 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John: 23 healeth one that had a devil, &c.*

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God:

2 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins.

5 And there went unto him all the land of

Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins: and he did eat locusts and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.

9 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan;

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

N O T E S on C H A P. I.

5 *All the land of Judea, &c.)* A part is here put for the whole; signifying that great numbers resorted to him from Jerusalem and Judea.

7 *Cometh one)* Jesus Christ.

No. IV.

Q

11 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 ¶ And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

14 ¶ Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand, repent ye and believe the gospel.

16 ¶ Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue and taught.

22 And they were astonished at his doctrine; for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 ¶ And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone: what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn

him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, inasmuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 ¶ And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up: and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next town, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And

15 The time) i. e. The appearance of the Messiah is approaching.

25 Rebuked him) As the father of deceit and wickedness.

33 All the city) All who were afflicted with any complaint or disorder.

41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; Be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

45 But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

First, The choice which our LORD made of some fishermen to be his apostles, shews that he came not to establish a temporal and worldly kingdom; since these people had nothing to distinguish them in this world. Secondly, When we read the account of those miracles, we should reflect, That since our SAVIOUR is not less powerful, nor less gracious now, than he was when upon earth, he will grant us what is necessary to the healing, or the saving of our Souls, as certainly as he formerly granted bodily cures.

C H A P. II.

3 Christ healeth one sick of the palsy, 14 calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom, 15 eateth with Publicans and Sinners, &c.

AND again he entered into Capernaum after some days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof

45 Enter into the city). To preach the gospel, and heal the sick, being earnestly solicited by the diseased to remove their different maladies.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

4 Uncovered the roof) The formation of the tops of their houses made this a labour of no great difficulty.

where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there was certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it of this fashion.

13 ¶ And he went forth again by the seaside; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him,

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

5 Son, thy sins be forgiven thee). These words are expressive of our Lord's peculiar office, namely, to redeem and save sinners: and as sin was the primary cause of diseases and death; so by removing the cause, the effect ceased: thus Christ proved himself to be the great physician of soul and body.

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not!

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath-day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is unlawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew bread, which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

17 *They that are whole, &c.*) As ye blame not a physician for attending the sick, so neither ought ye to find fault with me for conversing with the wicked, whose spiritual diseases I am sent into the world to remove.

28 *Therefore the Son, &c.*) I best know the use that ought to be made of it.

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

First, From the cure of the paralytic, it appears how agreeable faith is to our SAVIOUR, and how efficacious to obtain from him the mercies of which we stand in need. Secondly, We learn from this chapter, That our LORD came into the world to call sinners to repentance, which he gave us to understand by eating with publican and sinners, such other persons as the Jews looked upon to be great sinners. Thirdly, Christ justified the action of his disciples, who, being very hungry, plucked the ears of corn upon the sabbath day. This teaches us, That in extreme necessity, the external duties of religion may be dispensed with, provided it be not done out of contempt, and that we never violate the essentials of religion.

CHAP. III.

5 *Christ healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities: 11 rebuketh the unclean spirits: 13 chooseth the twelve apostles, &c.*

AND he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he said unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And

NOTES on CHAP. III.

5 *When he had looked round about, &c.*) How awful, yet how amiable does the Saviour of mankind appear, when he attentively surveys the assembly, and looks severely round him with a just anger at their obstinacy and malice, mixed with a tender compassion for the unhappiness of their temper, and danger of their condition!

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan: and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake unto his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he straitly charged them, that they should not make him known.

13 ¶ And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach;

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter;

17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his friends heard of it, they

went out to lay hold on him: for they saith, He is beside himself.

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of devils casteth he out devils.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man: and then he will spoil his house.

28 Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation.

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold, my mother and my brethren!

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

St. Mark clearly explains wherein blasphemy against the Holy Spirit consisted; which was, That seeing our LORD cast out devils,

29 *Against the Holy Ghost* He that revileth God, and deliberately leadeth a reprobate life, in opposition to his own conscience, may be said to have offended beyond the hopes of forgiveness.

No. IV.

10 *Plagues*) This word is not confined to a particular complaint here, but signifies, troubled with any kind of disorder or infirmity.

17 *Boanerges*) Alluding to the powerful and beneficial effects of the gospel.

devils, they said he did these miracles by the power of the devil which was a most heinous instance of blasphemy against the Holy Spirit, and a mark of an irrevocable state of wickedness. This example proves, That when once men have abandoned themselves to their prejudices and passions, they are abandoned against all that can be offered to them, though ever so clear and strong; and that instead of yielding to evidence, they become yet more wicked.

C H A P. IV.

1 The parable of the sower, 14 and the meaning thereof. 21 We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others. 26 The parable of the seed growing secretly, 30 and of the mustard seed. 35 Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.

AND he began to teach again by the sea-side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship and sat in the sea: and the whole multitude was by the sea, on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken; Behold there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way-side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up and choaked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up, and increased: and brought forth some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 ¶ And when he was alone, they that were about him, with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:

12 That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way-side, where the word is sown: but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground: who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness:

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; and such as hear the word.

19 And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lust of other things entering in, choak the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground: such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirty-fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

22 For there is nothing hid which shall not be manifested: neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he saith unto them, Take heed

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

4 *Way-side*) Those are described here who attend the word of God unprofitably or carelessly.

9 *He that hath ears*) i. e. he that is capable of under-

standing, and is willing to be instructed, let him give attention to my words.

13 *Know ye not*) The next verse, and the six following, contain an explanation of the whole parable.

what ye hear : with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you : and unto you that hear shall more be given.

25 For he that hath, to him shall be given : and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground,

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself ; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God ? or with what comparison shall we compare it ?

31 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches ; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them : and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 ¶ And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

26 *Should cast seed, &c*) The design of our Lord in the similitude of the seed springing up, and growing by little and little, was to shew, that notwithstanding there was no great appearance at that time that his doctrine should make any considerable progress, by reason of his own low estate, and the small number of those who received his doctrine, yet it would soon be spread throughout the whole earth. Christ

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow : and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish ?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still : and the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful ? how is it that ye have no faith ?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him ?

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

It is our duty to examine ourselves, and to try whether we are of the number of those hardened ones, upon whom the word of GOD makes no impression ; or of those inconstant and cowardly ones, who, after having been affected, do not persevere ; or of those carnal or worldly ones, in whom the word is rendered unprofitable by the love of riches and pleasures ; or lastly, of those faithful hearers, who bring forth in abundance the fruit which GOD expects from them.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ delivereth the possessed of the legion of devils, They enter into the swine : 25 He bealeth the woman the bloody issue, &c.*

AND they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs ; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains :

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked

expressed these things in parables, because he would not then declare openly that his Gospel was to be preached to other nations, for fear of shocking and giving offence to the Jews : but these parables became very obvious and plain afterwards by the establishment of the Christian religion ; so that they now furnish us with indubitable proofs of the truth of the Gospel.

plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces : neither could any man tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the most high God ? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit.)

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name ? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion : for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine : and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind : and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it* told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine.

19 Howbeit, Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him : and *all men* did marvel.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto *him* : and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogues, Jairus by name ; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death : *I pray thee*, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed : and she shall live.

24 And Jesus went with him ; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 ¶ And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse.

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up ; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes ?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me ?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole ; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

NOTES on CHAP. V.

17 *To depart*) His miracles, instead of convincing them of his divinity, and creating an affection for him as the Son of

God, had the opposite effect ; they dreaded his power, and entreated him to leave them to themselves.

34 *Thy faith*) Our Saviour, perceiving this woman had undoubted faith in him, rewarded her accordingly.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house, certain which said, Thy daughter is dead : why troublest thou the Master any further ?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he said unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep ? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn : but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entered in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi ; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise ;

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked ; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly that no man should know it ; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. V.

We have reason to thank GOD, that since the coming of JESUS CHRIST the Devil has not the same power which he formerly had over mankind ; and to consider, that as sad and deplorable as the condition of this demoniac was, yet it was by no means so dreadful as that of sinners, who abandon themselves to evil, and who are slaves to the devil and their own passions ; since this man did not fall into this sorrowful condition by his own fault, and that besides, the devil could only hurt his body, whereas sinners do, of their own accord, become his slaves, by performing his will, by which means, this enemy of GOD and Man, draws their souls into an abyss of destruction.

C H A P. VI.

1 Christ is contemned of his countrymen : he giveth

43 To eat) After much fatigue and illness, refreshment became necessary.

NOTES on CHAP. VI.

5 Do no mighty work) The people of Nazareth, now, being

eth the Twelve power over unclean spirits. 14 Divers opinions of Christ. 27 John Baptist is beheaded, 29 And buried, &c.

AND he went out from thence, and came into his own country ; and his disciples followed him.

2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue : and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things ? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands ?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon ? and are not his sisters here with us ? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, a prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages teaching.

7 ¶ And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two ; and gave them power over unclean spirits ;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only ; no scrip, no bread, no money in their purse :

9 But be shod with sandals ; and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

so happy as to have our Saviour among them, did not acknowledge that the wisdom and power which were in him proceeded from God, and made so ill a use of his presence, was the reason why he wrought few miracles in that place.

12 And he went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

14 And king Herod heard of him: (for his name was spread abroad) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is John whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison. for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her

mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry: yet for his oath sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 ¶ And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest awhile: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the

25 *She came in, &c.*) Or, immediately with haste and eagerness, with the bloody demand, so contrary to the tenderness of her sex, and unseasonable to the festivity of the day. It strongly paints the fierce malice of the mother and daughter,

ter, and the impatience of their thirst for the blood of the righteous Baptist.

26 *His oath sake*) His swearing in such a case was highly criminal; but the murder was still more so: thus, to avoid the sin of perjury, he committed a greater.

the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread : for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing : for the wind was contrary unto them ; and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out :

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer : It is I ; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship : and the wind ceased : and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves : for their heart was hardened.

53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Genesareth, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment : and as many as touched him were made whole.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP VI.

First, The prejudices and wickedness of men make them neglect the great advantages, at the time they are offered to them ; and if GOD deprives such men of his grace, it is because they are so little sensible of it, and because they put obstacles in their own way. Secondly, When we read that they brought to CHRIST the sick and the diseased from all parts, and that they were healed ; we ought to believe that he is ever willing to be the Mediator of those who present themselves to GOD, seeking the cure of their souls.

C H A P. VII.

1 The Pharisees find fault with the disciples, for eating with unwashed hands. 8 They break the commandment of God by the tradition of men, &c.

THEN came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

the rest ; which is, that this miracle was wrought in behalf of a great multitude, whereas the rest were of a private nature, which must make this the more remarkable. He afterwards manifested the same goodness, as well as power, when his disciples, being in danger of perishing by a tempest, he went to them walking upon the sea, and made the storm to cease.

40 They sat down in ranks) Rather in companies.
41 The five loaves, &c.) Our Lord, seeing the condition of the people who followed him, was moved with compassion towards them ; and bestowed upon them, besides spiritual food for their souls, nourishment also for their bodies, by wonderful multiplication of the loaves. There is one circumstance which particularly distinguishes this miracle from

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, of brazen vessels, and of tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

11 But ye say, if a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is Corban*, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: *he shall be free*.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect

through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Harken unto me every one of you, and understand:

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him:

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man know *it*: but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 (The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician

NOTES on CHAP. VII.

6 *With their lips*) Outward appearance only, which he who knew their hearts despised.

7 *The commandments*) Rather, the inventions of men. The professors of Christianity quickly began, even in the earliest times, to fall into some degrees of this fault, as appears by the instructions St. Paul gives to Titus, i. 14. "Rebuke them sharply that they may not give heed to fables and com-

mandments of men."

15 *Can defile*) As the mind governs our actions, we are injured or benefitted by them; we display our disposition or inclinations to vice or virtue: that which enters into a man can have no connection with the soul.

22 *An evil eye*) An envious, grudging eye.

26 *A Greek*) The greater part of Syria was, in our Saviour's time, called Greece by the Jews.

nician by nation;) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

¶ 31 And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it;

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

34 *And looking up to heaven, &c.*) Perhaps there were circumstances to us unknown, which rendered this person a peculiar object of pity; or, from this example of bodily deafness and dumbness, our Lord might be led to reflect on the spiritual maladies of men.

NOTES on CHAP. VIII.

6 *The seven loaves.*) We are here to admire the wonderful and gracious manner in which our Lord fed several thousand men with seven loaves and a few fishes, as he had done a

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VI.

First, Our LORD refused to heal this Gentile woman's daughter; but that woman obtained at last from him, by her profound humility, perseverance, faith, and zeal, the favour which she desired of him. Hence we see that prayers, attended with humility and zeal, have great efficacy; that, if they do not obtain for us all that we desire of GOD at first, he deals thus with us to stir us up, and to give us more lively sentiments of our own unworthiness. Secondly, We discover, in the miracle performed on this woman's daughter, and the other miracle of healing the deaf and dumb man, the power and the goodness of CHRIST, which encourages us also to lay before him all our diseases and spiritual wants.

C H A P. VIII.

1 *Christ feedeth the people miraculously; 10 Refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees; 14 Admonishes his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 Giveth a blind man his sight, &c.*

IN those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them.

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them come from afar.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them.

little before; whereby he was pleased not only to provide for the nourishment of their bodies, but likewise to dispose them to receive from him the true food, which is that of the soul. Farther, the great multitude for whom our Lord multiplied the loaves and fishes, and the broken pieces that remained, with which the apostles filled seven baskets, are two circumstances which served to confirm the certainty of the miracle, and to make it known.

No. V.

R.

8 So they did eat, and were filled : and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand : and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign ? Verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.

13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.

14 ¶ Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reasoned among themselves saying, *It is* because we have no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread ? Perceive ye not yet, neither understand ? Have ye your heart yet hardened ?

18 Having eyes, see ye not ? and having ears, hear ye not ? and do ye not remember ?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, How many baskets full of fragments took ye up ? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up ? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is *it* that ye do not understand ?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida ; and they

bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town ; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hand upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up : and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any man in the town.

27 ¶ And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesaria and Philippi : and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am ?

28 And they answered, John the Baptist : but some say, Elias ; and others, One of the Prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am ? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 ¶ And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan : for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto

11 *A sign from heaven*) Want of Faith in Christ induced them to make this request, as it would prove to them what they were in doubt of, viz. his superior power.

15 *Beware of the leaven, &c.*) Avoid hypocrisy, which is their ruling principle.

21 *Do not understand*) As he spoke to them in such a plain stile, and upon subjects so interesting, yet familiar, it gave him concern to find them inattentive to his instruction.

24 *I see men as trees walking*) This expression of the blind man may be easily accounted for, on the supposition that he was not born blind, but he had lost his sight by accident ; for in that case, he might have retained the idea both of men and trees.

33 *Get thee behind me, Satan*) Satan, in Hebrew, signifies also an adversary.

them, Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

35 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory his Father with the holy angels.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VIII.

First, What our LORD says with regard to the leaven of the Pharisees and of Herod, teaches us to avoid, with the utmost care, all kinds of false doctrines and dangerous notions, and especially such as may lead us into superstition and hypocrisy, or into irreligion and infidelity. Secondly, CHRIST has taught us, that those who would be his disciples must deny themselves, and be prepared to suffer, and even to die for the Gospel, if thereunto called; that there is nothing of so great importance to us as the saving our souls; and that we ought to make an open profession of godliness and truth, if we would have him own us for his true disciples, and if we desire to be received into his glory when he comes to judge the world. Thus did JESUS CHRIST instruct men in the most important duties of religion, and set before them the most powerful motives to engage them to the practice of them.

C H A P. IX.

2 The transfiguration of Christ: he instructeth his disciples: 14 he casteth out a dumb spirit: 30 he foretelleth his death and resurrection; 33 and exhorteth to humility.

35 Shall save it) He that will mortify his passions by avoiding evil, and exert himself in the practice of virtue, will be rewarded hereafter; by foregoing the pleasures of this world, he will secure to himself happiness in the next.

38 Be ashamed) i. e. will not declare himself openly a believer of my doctrine, and endeavour to promote it.

NOTES on CHAP. IX.

2 And he was transfigured) Our Lord shewed to three of his apostles the glory of his transfiguration, that he might fully convince them, by this glorious appearance, that he was the Son of God, and also to strengthen their faith, which was like to be shaken in a short time by his death. The appearance of Moses and Elias on this occasion shewed that

AND he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ And after six days, Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles: one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were fore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man was risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

Jesus was that great Redeemer, whose coming the prophets had foretold; and that he far excelled the greatest of the prophets, among whom Moses and Elias were the chief: besides this, God declared, by a voice from heaven, that Jesus Christ was his beloved Son. The voice which God caused to be heard from heaven upon that occasion, teaches us, that our Lord is that great prophet whom all men are bound to hear and obey. This transfiguration of Christ is also an image of the glory wherein he shall appear at the last day; and the presence of Moses and Elias proves that these holy men lived after their departure out of this world, and that there is a state of happiness reserved for the righteous after this life.

6 Afraid) At such a wonderful appearance, it is not extraordinary that their fears operated so powerfully.

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit:

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he tear-eth him: and he foameth and gnasheth with his teeth and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out; and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him: and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him.*

26 And the spirit cried, and rent him fore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead: inasmuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee, and he would not that any man should know it.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him: and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the

12 Elias is indeed come) i. e. John the Baptist, the forerunner of Christ.

25 I charge thee) Or I command thee to come out. You cannot resist my power, though you have that of my apostles.

31 The Son of Man is, &c.) The present tense is here put for the future.

36 He took a child, &c.) Our Saviour here commanding that little children should be received in his name shews the error of Anabaptists, who would have none received in Christ's name but upon actual faith, and at years of discretion.

midst of them : and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me : and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us : and we forbid him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not : for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For he that is not against us, is on our part.

41 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, He shall not lose his reward.

42 And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him, that a millstone was hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off : it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched :

44 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off : it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched :

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out : it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire :

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

38 *Forbad him*) This our Saviour disapproved, and considered it as a zeal improperly directed, though induced by a regard for him.

42 *And whosoever, &c.*) Whoever by his scandalous life shall induce others to think ill of the Christian profession.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 Salt is good : but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IX.

First, the dispute that arose among the disciples, who should be the greatest in the kingdom of the MESSIAH, was owing to the opinion they entertained, that his kingdom would be a temporal kingdom, and like the kingdoms of this world. CHRIST undeceived them by setting before them a little child : the design of which was, to inspire them with humble sentiments, and to teach them not to affect the pre-eminence over each other, nor to despise any one. This lesson concerns all Christians, who ought to banish from their hearts all proud and haughty thoughts, and to become like children in meekness, patience and humility. Secondly, Our SAVIOUR earnestly exhorts us, and with the severest threatenings, to resist every thing that may draw us into sin ; resolutely to renounce whatever is most dear to us, to mortify our inclinations, and even to undergo the greatest troubles rather than fall ourselves, or to make others fall into sin, and thereby expose ourselves and them to be cast into hell, where the worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

C H A P. X.

1 *Christ teaching concerning divorce : 13 blesteth the children that were brought unto him : 23 Telleth the danger of riches.*

AND he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan : and the people resort unto him again ; and as he was wont he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.

43 *Cut it off*) It is better to suffer a temporary inconvenience than to fall under the severity of Divine vengeance.

50 *Have salt*) By this he means to recommend to his disciples a proper regard to his doctrine, which will furnish them with a persuasive manner of instructing their hearers.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife ;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh : so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

11 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them : and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not ; for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life ?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good ? there is none good, but one, that is, God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and thy mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus, beholding him, loved him, and saith unto him, One thing thou lackest : go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven : and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved : for he had great possessions.

23 And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God !

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God !

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved ?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God : for with God all things are possible.

28 Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

NOTES on CHAP. X.

7 *And shall cleave to his wife*) We may make this general observation upon what our Saviour says about marriage : that divorce, as practised by the Jews, was an irregularity which God did not approve, but which, however, was tolerated, because of the carnal humour of that people, and of their natural inclination to disobedience ; but that those divorces ought not to be suffered among Christians, any more than several other things of a like nature which God bore with formerly ; that the laws of marriage are inviolable ; that they equally bind the man and the woman, and therefore the Son of God having settled the laws of marriage upon the same foot they were on at the beginning, nothing but adultery can justify a divorce and marrying again.

16 *Put his hands upon them*) The ceremony of imposition of hands which Christ practised with respect to little children, and the prayer he made for them, convinces us, that children are dear to him ; that it is a practice very agreeable to his

will to dedicate them to God by baptism and prayer ; and that the kingdom of heaven is reserved for those only who, like little children, are meek and innocent, and untainted with the love of the world or any of its vanities.

21 *One thing thou lackest*) i. e. If thou wouldst become a spotless and perfect character. Our Saviour did not mean to infer if the young man did not sell what he had and give it to the poor, he could not be saved : he wished only to impress him with an idea of the trifling value of the things of this world, in comparison with those of virtue and piety, to remove a long entertained opinion of his kingdom being a temporal one : assuring him that if he wished to become his disciple, and afterwards his apostle, he must abandon his love for earthly possessions, and devote his whole attention to the interests of the religion he was come into the world to inculcate.

25 *Kingdom of God*) Meaning, it is presumed, one who makes riches his only treasure.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

30 But he shall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come, eternal life.

31 But many *that are first* shall be last; and the last first.

32 ¶ And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him.

33 *Saying*, Behold we go up to Jerusalem: and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, came unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they say unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall be baptized:

30 But he shall, &c.) He shall either in the course of Providence be restored to more than he has lost; or he shall receive more than an equivalent in that peace, comfort, and

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but *it shall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them unto him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them: and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

46 ¶ And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, *thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

satisfaction of mind, that joy in the Holy Ghost, which arises from a sense of a good conscience, and of the favour of God.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. X.

First, We may learn from what passed between CHRIST and the rich young man, that in order to enter into eternal life, we must keep the commandments of GOD; and that, besides, we ought on some occasions to forsake all that we possess in the world; and that, in general, Christians ought not to set their hearts upon riches; and that if GOD bestows them upon us, we should employ them to charitable purposes:—but Secondly, We gather from the discourse of our LORD, that this renunciation of worldly goods, as hard as it may seem at first, is not impossible, any more than our other duties; and that those who have thus renounced the good things of this life, as the apostles did formerly, shall be abundantly rewarded both here and hereafter.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem in triumph: curseth a barren fig tree: 15 and purgeth the temple.

AND when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples.

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them, even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked

round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry:

13 And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jesus answered said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

15 ¶ And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people were astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.

23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass: he shall have whatsoever he saith.

NOTES on CHAP. XI.

13 Nothing but leaves) This is emblematical. Hypocrites are here particularly pointed at, who have appearances only, no reality.

24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in Heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men: they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XI.

The answer our LORD returned to the Pharisees, who asked him whence he had his authority, was to convince them that their blindness and unbelief were wilful, and that his authority proceeded from heaven, as well as that of John the Baptist: but we should be yet more silly than those Pharisees, if, knowing that John the Baptist and JESUS CHRIST were sent from GOD, and professing to believe the same, we should not submit to the doctrine which they preached, and above all to the authority of our LORD JESUS CHRIST.

25 And when ye stand) As the imploring forgiveness of our sins constitutes an essential part of prayer; so we should never approach till we have divested ourselves of all sentiments of enmity or revenge against our neighbour.

NOTES on CHAP. XII.

1 To husbandmen) The meaning of the parable of the husbandmen is, that the Jews, after having rejected and perse-

CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles: 13 He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar.

AND he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive of the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his well-beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, they will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir; come let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

cuted the prophets, would put to death the Son of God, for which reason God would take away his covenant from them, and destroy them; that he would cause the Gospel to be preached to the Gentiles, and that Christ, who had been rejected by the chief among the Jews, should become the head and king of the church, and be exalted to the right hand of God.

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes!

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him and went their way.

13 ¶ And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians to catch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see it.

16 And they brought it: and he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesar's.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

18 Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him saying,

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do

ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all;

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, Hear O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: there is none other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth; for there is one God; and there is none other but he:

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?

36 For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 David therefore himself calleth him

24 Do ye not therefore err?) Your ignorance misleads you, from being unacquainted with the scripture.

Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? and the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts;

40 Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XII.

First, As GOD severely punished the ingratitude of the Jews, he will more severely punish the infidelity of those who, living under the Gospel, despise the offers of his grace, and disobey his laws. Secondly, The reproaches which CHRIST cast upon the scribes, shew us, that pride, hypocrisy, and covetousness, are most odious vices, especially in those that teach others, and make great professions of piety.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 9 The persecutions for the gospel: 10 That the gospel must be preached to all nations: 14 That great calamities shall happen to the Jews: 24 And the manner of his coming to judgment, &c.

AND as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see

what manner of stones and what buildings *are* here!

2 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Seekest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall* be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any *man* deceive you:

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not be yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines, and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of sorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought before-hand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against *their* parents and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my

NOTES on CHAP. XIII.

7 *Such things must needs be*. From the wickedness of mankind in general.

10 *First published*) i. e. you will be persecuted, but not till the truths which I have taught you have been spread among the people.

38 Beware of the scribes) Avoid the practices of these people, who are guilty of many things which render them contemptible in the eyes of men, and offensive to God.

43 Cast more in) In proportion to her ability. Large sums from the affluent do not weigh, in the estimation of the Almighty, with the feeble or small contributions of the poor.

name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house-top not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or, lo, he is there; believe him not:

22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light.

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

32 *Neither the Son*) This is one among many other declarations of our Saviour, which infer his inferiority to the Father of the universe; at the same time that it assures us of his being possessed of even greater power than any of the angelic

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree; when her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh even at the door.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man* is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIII.

The predictions stated in this chapter were all verified soon after our LORD's departure out of this world, and ought to be held in estimation by all devout Christians as so many undeniable proofs of the truth and divinity of the Gospel, and visible tokens of the Divine vengeance upon the Jews; from which also we should be convinced that what our SAVIOUR said no less positively about his last coming at the end of the world, the universal judgment, and the punishment of wicked men, shall certainly come to pass. But the time of our LORD's coming is unknown to us, as well as the time of our own death; therefore, let us think upon it continually, and prepare ourselves for it by prayer, by a holy life, and the practice of every good work.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The chief priests and scribes conspire against Christ.

3 A woman poureth precious ointment on his head.

10 Judas selleth him: 43 betrayeth him. 66 Peter's denial, and repentance.

host, as appears from the form of it: "But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son,—but the Father.

AFTER two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

NOTES on CHAP. XIV.

3 *And she brake the box*) It would have been difficult, and of no manner of service, to brake the box. The passage appears to be wrong translated. She stirred and shook the vessel to make it more fragrant. The shaking of liquids of that nature breaks and separates their parts; and *syntripsasa* is an excellent word for this purpose.

5 *Three hundred pence*) This naturally struck them as an act of extravagance, that sum being equal to six pounds of our money.

11 *To give him money*) He had not virtue to withstand the temptation. Such, in general, is the sordid disposition of mankind; that they will forfeit their claim to everlasting happiness for a paltry sum, which can afford them, at best, but a trifling temporary convenience!

12 ¶ And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And whosoever he shall go in, say ye to the good man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upperroom, furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 And as they did eat, Jesus took bread and blessed,

12 *And the first day, &c.*) They called the day on which the passover was killed, one of the days of unleavened bread, and the first day thereof, because it was preparatory to that feast; though, properly speaking, the first day began with the passover.

14 *Where is the guest chamber*) There is a tradition among the Jews, that no houses were ever let to hire in Jerusalem. As the people came thither from all parts three times a year to celebrate the festivals appointed by the law, the houses were open to strangers. They chose for themselves of such as they found empty, according to their liking, and the inhabitants furnished them with beds. This seems to explain our Saviour's sending to a man to prepare for his eating the passover.

blest, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take eat : this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them : and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night : for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane : and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy ;

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death : tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee : take away this cup from me : nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleep-

ing, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again ; (for their eyes were heavy :) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest : it is enough, the hour is come ; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go : lo he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, take him, and lead him away safely,

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master ; and kissed him,

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not : but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body ; and the young men laid hold on him :

52 And

29 *Yet will not I*) It is plain, by this circumstance, that the best resolutions may be shaken by the dread of punishment. Peter was not aware, till dangers threatened, that he could be so soon tempted to deny his master.

41 *Of sinners*) Men who had not only rejected him as the Messiah, but were intent on punishing him as an impostor.

51 *A certain young man*) This part of the history is re-

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ And they led Jesus away to the high priest, and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 And the chief priests, and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death: and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the

Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? and they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophecy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch: and the cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou

recorded only by Mark. What hath made some affirm that this was St. John, I cannot tell. John was one of the eleven that were with Christ when Judas came; and though we find him asleep a little before, yet we read not that he was gone to bed, nor can conceive that there was any at, or near, that place. The garment in which he was, in all probability, was a night garment. It is certain it was a loose garment; he could not else, when he was apprehended, have so soon quit himself of it; and being quit of that, it seems, he was quit of all; for the text says, "He fled from them naked;" nor doth the text give him the honour to call him a disciple of Christ at large. Probably it was some young man, who, being in his bed, and hearing the multitude going by his lodging with swords and staves, got up, slipped on his night garment, and followed them to see what the matter was; and they having apprehended Christ, he followed them. And possibly his unusual habit made them take the more notice of him, staying when the disciples had all fled. Nor can a reason well be given why Mark should record such a passage, un-

less it were to tell us what we must expect from the rage of persecutors, viz. that our own innocence shall not defend us. This young man was not concerned in Christ; he only came, without any arms, as a spectator but the sword of persecution useth not to distinguish perfectly.

55 And the chief priests, &c.) It should seem that the high priest and council were very eager in the examination of Jesus Christ; they seem to have sat up all night; for early in the morning, after they had condemned him, they carried him to Pilate; and before twelve they brought him out of the city to be crucified. These wretched hypocrites, the evening before, had been taking the passover. It was now the feast of unleavened bread. This was now the first-fruit of their thanksgiving to God for his bringing them out of the land of Egypt:

61 Art thou the Christ) This question seems evidently put to give him an opportunity of accusing himself; and his answer (I am) amounted to what they deemed sufficient ground for ordering him to be crucified.

thalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIV.

First, Since CHRIST approved of the woman's pouring on him a precious ointment, commended her zeal and good intentions, and declared that the remembrance of it should be perpetuated in the church, we cannot doubt that he will likewise approve all that we shall do for his honour. Secondly, His reply to those who would have had the ointment sold, and the money given to the poor, teaches us to avoid rash judgments, and not to blame too hastily the actions of other people, when they may proceed from a good principle. Thirdly, What our Saviour said to that apostle, who vowed he would never forsake him, ought to fill us with a distrust of ourselves, which is of great use, and induce us to improve the warning which GOD gives us, and to seek in humility, in watching, and in prayer, for constancy and courage to secure us against temptation.

CHAP. XV.

1 Jesus is brought bound and accused before Pilate.

6 Pilate, prevailed upon by the clamours of the people, releaseth Barabbas, and giveth up Jesus to be crucified.

AND straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 ¶ Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made in-

surrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire him to do as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.

11 But the chief priests moved the people that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews.

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 ¶ And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head,

18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 And they compel one Simon a Cyrenean,

NOTES on CHAP. XV.

2 And Pilate asked him, &c.) The history of our Saviour's examination and condemnation by Pilate, together with the indignities offered him after condemnation, are recorded, in some degree or other, by all the other four evangelists; by the comparing of which, it will appear, that Mark hath left out many material circumstances. On this history we ob-

serve, first, how much more favour Christ found from an heathen than from the Jewish high priest, and not favour only, but justice also; secondly, how close our Saviour kept upon his guard, not accusing himself; thirdly, the inability of a corrupted heart to resist temptation. Pilate was convinced the persecution was malicious, yet he must content the people.

who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a scull.

23 And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

24 ¶ And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, **THE KING OF THE JEWS.**

27 And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors.

29 ¶ And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him.

23 *They gave him, &c.*) The Jews, according to the Talmud, always gave the prisoner some wine with incense in it, in order to stupify and intoxicate him, and thereby to render him, in some degree, insensible to the pains and horrors that awaited him. The Gentoo women, who burn with the dead bodies of their husbands, receive from the hands of their friends potions of this kind.

33 *There was darkness.*) This account of the darkness which happened at our Lord's crucifixion, is confirmed even by the testimony of heathen authors. Phlegon, the famous astronomer, the freed man of the emperor Adrian, tells us, that in the fourth year of the two hundred and second Olympiad (which exactly answers to the year of our Lord's crucifixion) there was the greatest eclipse of the sun that had ever been seen before, attended with such a darkness, that the

33 ¶ And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama, sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the veil of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less, and of Joses, and Salome:

41 Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him: and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 ¶ And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath.

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God,

stars were plainly to be seen at noon day. It is, however, demonstrable, that this darkness was not a common eclipse of the sun, occasioned by the interposition of the moon between the sun and the earth; for as our Lord was crucified at the Jewish passover, always held, according to divine appointment, at the full moon, an eclipse of the sun is impossible, the luminaries being then in opposition. It therefore appears that Phlegon called it an eclipse, without consulting the rules of astronomy: but finding in the public records of the time of Tiberius, an account of a prodigious darkness at noon day, he took it for granted that it was an eclipse of the sun. Suidas introduces Dionysius, the Areopagite, then in Egypt, expressing himself to his friend concerning this unnatural eclipse, thus: "That either the author of nature suffered, or was sympathizing with the sufferer."

God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he brought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary, the mother of Joses, beheld where he was laid.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XV.

In the history of our LORD's passion we are chiefly to consider the torments of that cruel punishment he underwent; the outrages and insults which the Pharisees and priests offered to him whilst he was fastened to the cross, and the death which put an end to his sufferings. We discover in all this the profound humiliation of the SON of GOD; the great love that he has shown for us, and an example of most perfect patience: wherefore we ought to look upon his death as the price of our redemption, and the support of our faith; to love this kind SAVIOUR, who has so loved us; to renounce sin, which he came to destroy by his death, and to learn from him to bear our cross, and to suffer patiently when we are called thereto.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Christ's resurrection is declared by angels to three women. 9 Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene; 12. to two going into the country; 14 and to the eleven.

AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 And very early in the morning the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

NOTES on CHAP. XVI.

7 And Peter) This apostle is mentioned particularly, as he had discovered great signs of sorrow and contrition for having denied his Lord.

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 And entering into the sepulchre they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when Jesus was risen early the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 And he said unto them, go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be

13 Neither believed they them) Their incredulity was almost unsurmountable; and indeed, some allowances should be made when it is considered that the circumstances were of so extraordinary a nature.

be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe: In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;

18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVI.

What is contained in this chapter establishes the truth and certainty of the resurrection of JESUS CHRIST, since it was confirmed by the apparition and testimony of the angels, and that our Lord was seen first by the women that went to his sepulchre, and afterwards by the apostles at several times. We ought to consider how glorious this resurrection was, GOD having been pleased to send angels to open the tomb of our LORD, and to declare to men that he was risen again. This wonderful event proves that JESUS was the Son of GOD, and is an assurance to us, that he has perfectly reconciled us to GOD by the sacrifice of himself, and that he has overcome death and the grave. This resurrection is likewise a certain earnest of our own, which ought to fill us with comfort and confidence, and powerfully excite us to holiness.

20 *With signs*) The miracles which he wrought are here denominated signs.

THE

Friedrich

THE
G O S P E L
ACCORDING TO
ST. L U K E.

THE ARGUMENT.

St. Luke was a Jewish Proselyte, born at Antioch, by profession a Physician; he was not an eye-witness of what he records, but wrote from the testimony of others, by divine inspiration; he was converted by St. Paul. Besides his Gospel, he was the author of the Acts of the Apostles. His style is polite, copious and clear, preferable to any other Evangelist. His death is uncertain, both as to time and manner; Nicephorus says, that as he was preaching the Gospel in Greece, a party of Infidels seized him, and hanged him on an olive-tree, in the 84th year of his age; his body was carried to Constantinople, and buried in a Church built to the memory of the Apostles.

C H A P. I.

1 *Luke's preface.* 11 *An angel appeareth to Zacharias, and promiseth him a son in his old age:* 18 *Zacharias doubting, is struck dumb for a sign:* 24 *his wife Elisabeth conceiveth.* 26 *The angel's visit to Mary.* 57 *The birth and circumcision of John the Baptist.* 64 *Zacharias' mouth is opened:* 67 *his prophecy.*

FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word;

3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

NOTES on CHAP. I.

3 *Most excellent Theophilus*) A man of rank, as appears from the title most excellent, but who he was is not known.

5 **T**HERE was in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy

wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 ¶ And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them; and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 ¶ And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the

days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 ¶ And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, *thou that art* highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever: and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel; How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 ¶ And Mary arose in those days, and

17 *Hearts of the fathers*) Of such as were degenerate or wicked.

19 *I am Gabriel*) Gabriel was the angel that appeared often to Daniel, and he was sent on most messages to that nation.

25 *My reproach*) In those days it was deemed a reproach, or disgrace, for a married woman to be barren.

34 *How shall this be?*) This exceeded her comprehension, as she had not yet had carnal knowledge of her husband.

38 *Behold, &c.*) If it be the will of God to distinguish me thus, I bow with all submission to his divine pleasure.

went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda;

40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost:

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 ¶ And Mary said, my soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his hand-maiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy is his name.

50 And his mercy is on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 He hath shewed strength with his arm, he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of his mercy.

55 As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 ¶ Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, Not so; but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea.

66 And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 ¶ And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;

70 As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant;

41 And the babe leaped, &c.) This motion was not natural but miraculous.

46 My soul, &c.) In this song Mary calls to her remembrance the marvellous acts which God had formerly done for

his people, and in making the application to the present conjuncture, borrows the expressions of holy men and women from the Old Testament.

73 The oath which he swore to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies might serve him without fear,

75 In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his way;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the day spring from on high hath visited us,

79 To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

First, The design of GOD in sending John the Baptist and afterwards JESUS CHRIST, was to bring about the conversion of mankind, to withdraw them from their sins, and make them a holy people, and given to good works. Secondly, It is to be observed, that though the blessed Virgin could at first scarcely believe what the angel told her, yet when she had heard the message more fully explained, she then no longer doubted but what had been declared to her from GOD would certainly come to pass. This was a proof of the faith and piety of the blessed Virgin, and a pattern to us how we should believe the promises of GOD made to us in the world; being fully persuaded that he will never want power nor means to bring about his promises, how difficult soever the execution of them may appear to us.

C H A P. II.

1 Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire. 6 The nativity of Christ. 8 An angel relateth it to the shepherds: 13 Many sing praises to God for it. 21 Christ is circumcised. 22 Mary purified, &c.

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed.

80 Strong in spirit) Competent to fill the singular and important office he was prepared for.

NOTES ON CHAP. II.

1 That all the world, &c.) As much of it as belonged to the Romans. The world here is taken in a popular sense;

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 ¶ And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 ¶ And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good-will toward men.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which

even as it is by modern nations. The French say *tout le monde*, and the English *all the world*, when they mean, perhaps, only a great number of people; or all the people of such a place, of the first fashion.

14 *Glory to God in the highest*) These words are a rejoicing

is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it* wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 ¶ And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 ¶ And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 ¶ And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel; and the Holy Ghost *was* upon him,

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;

37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God *was* upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast.

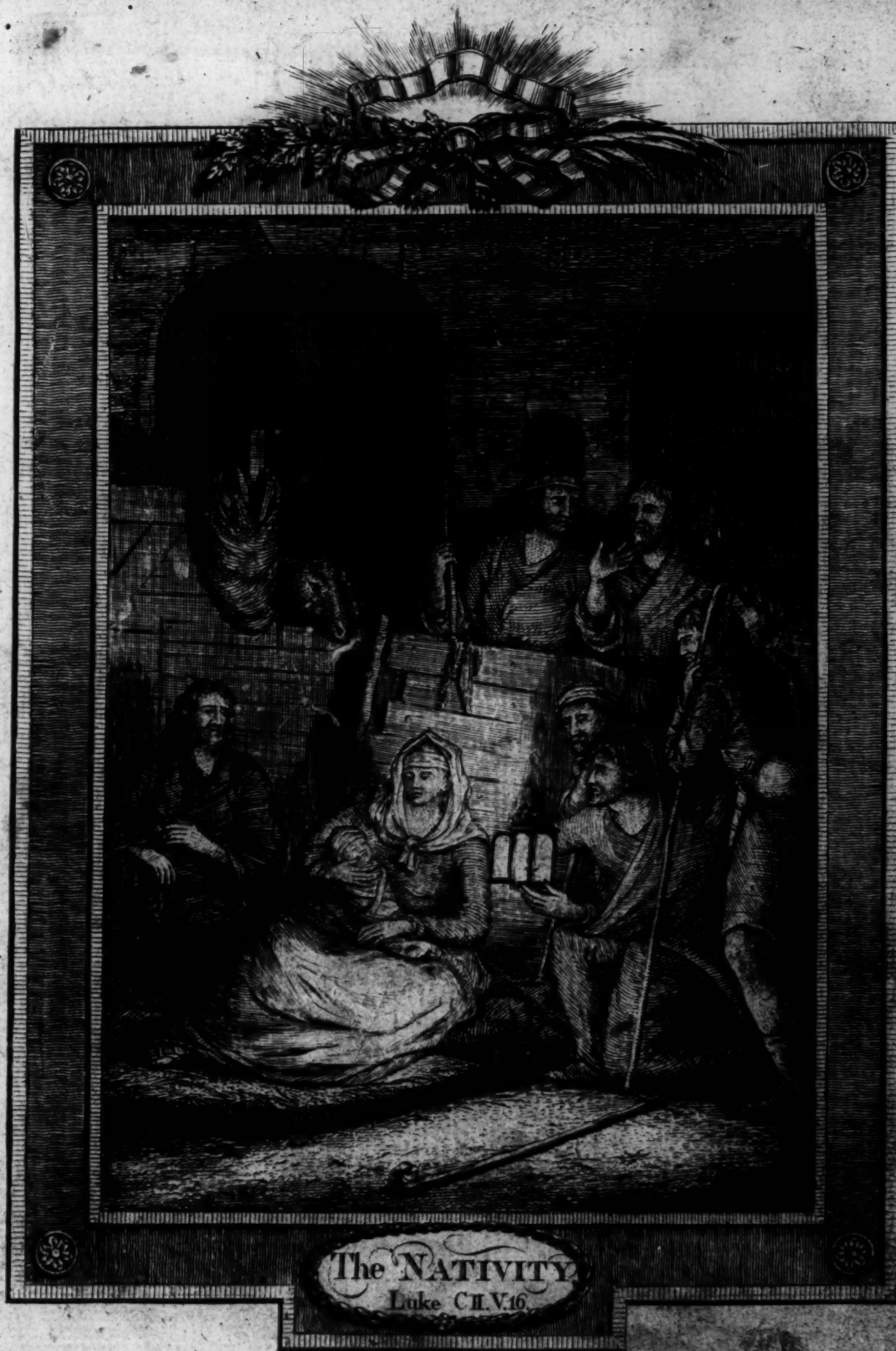
43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as

exclamation, which strongly represents the piety and benevolence of these heavenly spirits, and their affectionate good wishes for the prosperity of the Messiah's kingdom.

19 Pondered them in her heart. She must have been insen-

sible indeed, not to be materially affected by such circumstances as had then surrounded her.

23 And the Holy Ghost. The spirit of prophecy,



The NATIVITY
Luke II. V. 16

John Fielding 25th of May 1818
went to Messrs Clark & Hall

J^r Fielding May 25th 1819
went to Messrs Clark Hall & Co.

J^r Fielding
Douro August 26th

they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not of it.

44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and their acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

First, The joy of Simeon and Anna the prophets, and the praises which they publicly gave to GOD, are an argument of their faith and zeal, and that the birth of CHRIST is the most happy and salutary event that ever came to pass, and that we

49 *Wist ye not, &c.*) Some read it, "that I must be in my father's house." Then the sense must be, Why did you seek me in any other place than the temple, that is, my Father's house? But the phrase seemeth rather to signify that God was his Father; which Mary might have known, not only from the revelation of the angel, but because she had not known man: but she did not yet fully understand his divine office as Mediator, and the great Prophet promised, that should reveal the will of God to mankind; much less did she fully understand that he was by nature the eternal Son of God.

51 *Was subject*) Our Saviour acquitted himself with the most exemplary obedience to his parents till he was near thirty years old. Thus in all things, from his infancy to his ascension, he set an example worthy our imitation.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

1 *Tiberius Cesar*) Was he who next succeeded Augustus;

ought to bless GOD for it; and the rather, that what Simeon said in his song has been accomplished in us, who are some of those Gentiles to whom the MESSIAH came to give light and salvation. Secondly, What Simeon said to the blessed Virgin of the glory of her son, as well as of the contradictions and sufferings to which he should be exposed, tended to convince her, that the kingdom of CHRIST would not be a temporal one, and to prepare her to see him rejected by the Jews and put to death. As for us, we ought to learn from thence, that our SAVIOUR was to be received by some and rejected by others; and that if his coming be a blessing to such as receive him with faith, it is an occasion of scandal and destruction to unbelievers.

C H A P. III.

1 *The preaching and baptism of John: 15 His testimony of Christ. 20 Herod imprisoneth John. 21 Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven. 23 The age and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.*

NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate, being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysaias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

for all the Roman emperors after Julius Cesar were called Cæsars, as all the kings of Egypt were called Pharaohs. He was as wicked a prince as most of those who ruled the Roman empire. Herod the Great, in whose time Christ was born, was some time since dead. Archelaus began to rule in his stead as a king; but the Romans changed the government from a monarchy to a tetrarchy, or a government of four. Archelaus had the government of Judea; Herod Antipas (another son of Herod the Great) that of Galilee; Philip (another son of his) that of Iturea and Itaconitis; and one Lysanias had the government of Abilene.

2 *Annas and Caiaphas, &c.*) According to the institution of the Jewish religion there could be only one high priest at a time, that minister being typical of the one mediator, between God and man. The most probable solution therefore of this difficulty, is, that Annas was high priest, and Caiaphas his sagan or deputy.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages.

15 ¶ And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not;

16 John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the

wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 ¶ But Herod the tetrarch, being reprov'd by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 ¶ Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened.

22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 ¶ And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli,

24 Which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi, which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Janna, which was the son of Joseph.

25 Which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Amos, which was the son of Naum, which was the son of Esli, which was the son of Nagge,

26 Which was the son of Maath, which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Semei, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Juda,

27 Which was the son of Joanna, which was the son of Rhesa, which was the son of Zorobabel, which was the son of Salathiel, which was the son of Neri,

28 Which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Addi, which was the son of Cosam, which was the son of Elmodam, which was the son of Er,

29 Which was the son of Jose, which was the son of Eliezer, which was the son of Jorim, which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi,

5 Every Valley) Every obstacle, and all opposition shall be done away, that the knowledge of Christ, and, through him, the road to salvation, may be rendered plain and laid open to all.

11 Let him impart) The most acceptable and best proof of

a sincere repentance, is charity; without which, all other virtues are of small value.

16 With fire) As it were, to purify them from sin, even as fire does gold from dross.

The re-
over

30 Which was the son of Simeon, which was the son of Juda, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Jonan, which was the son of Eliakim,

31 Which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menan, which was the son of Mattatha, which was the son of Nathan, which was the son of David,

32 Which was the son of Jesse, which was the son of Obed, which was the son of Booz, which was the son of Salmon, which was the son of Naafon,

33 Which was the son of Aminadab, which was the son of Aram, which was the son of Efrom, which was the son of Phares, which was the son of Juda,

34 Which was the son of Jacob, which was the son of Isaac, which was the son of Abraham, which was the son of Thara, which was the son of Nachor.

35 Which was the son of Saruch, which was the son of Ragau, which was the son of Phalec, which was the son of Heber, which was the son of Sala,

36 Which was the son of Cainan, which was the son of Arphaxad, which was the son of Sem, which was the son of Noe, which was the son of Lamech,

37 Which was the son of Mathusala, which was the son of Enoch, which was the son of Jared, which was the son of Maleleel, which was the son of Cainan,

38 Which was the son of Enos, which was the son of Seth, which was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

The example of those who went to hear John the Baptist, and to ask his advice, teaches us our duty. It is the character of true penitents freely to confess their sins, and to apply for instruction as their need requires, and to follow it with docility. Besides this, the different advice John the Baptist gave the people, the publicans, and the soldiers, shews us that every one ought faithfully to discharge the duties of his calling, and to avoid those sins and temptations to which it may expose him; particularly, that we ought to renounce covetousness, injustice, violence, and fraud.

CHAP. IV.

The temptation and fasting of Christ: 13 He overcometh the devil: 14 Beginneth to preach.

16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words: 33 He cureth one possessed of a devil, &c.

AND Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence:

10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 And in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

2 Get thee behind me, &c.) i. e. Thou knowest me not; keep thy distance, I am thy superior; thou canst do nothing but by the permission of my Father.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee : and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up : and as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 The spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor ; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised.

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son ?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself : whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the

heaven was shut up three years and six months, when a great famine was throughout all the land ;

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet ; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he passing through the midst of them went his way,

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine : for his word was with power.

33 ¶ And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, Let us alone ; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth ? art thou come to destroy us ? I know thee who thou art ; the Holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this ! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ And he rose out of the synagogue, and

17 And when he had opened the book) The sacred books were written anciently on skins of vellum sewed together, as Josephus asserts ; who adds, that the Hebrew copy of the law, which was sent from Jerusalem to Ptolemy, (to be translated into Greek) was in letters of gold, upon skins of vellum wonderfully fine and thin ; and that the future or conjunction of the several skins, was so artful as to be scarcely discoverable. And that the sacred books thus written were rolled up into volumes, (like the modern Pentateuchs used in the Jewish

synagogues) appears from this passage of St. Luke. The Greek word, *anaptuxas*, translated *he opened*, is allowed to imply, he unfolded or unrolled the volume.

19 Acceptable year) The day of grace and reconciliation. 23 Physician, heal thyself) Be partial to your particular friends, first ; then do good in the world at large.

36 What a word) With what power he speaketh ! How immediately he is obeyed !

entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever: and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them, suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

First, JESUS CHRIST was pleased to fast, who had no need of mortification; we ought by no means to neglect so useful an exercise, who stand in so great need of abstinence and self-denial. Secondly, The retreat of JESUS CHRIST into the wilderness, his fasting, and the manner in which he repelled the devil, teach us, that retirement, fasting, and prayer, and the word of GOD, are the most efficacious methods to overcome temptation, and to defeat the attempts of the enemies of our salvation.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peter's ship: 4 In a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men.

AND it came to pass, that as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesareth,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 ¶ Now when he had left speaking, he said

unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes; and their net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so was also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus, fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.

18 ¶ And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with the palsy: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down through the tiling with his couch into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go unto thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 ¶ And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.

30 But the scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering said unto them, They

that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old wine straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V.

First, Of all favours the most necessary, and that which we are the most sure to obtain if we ask it, is Pardon of Sins. Secondly, In imitation of ST. MATTHEW, who left his employment as soon as JESUS called him, we must learn to obey the heavenly call as soon as we receive it, and renounce without delay every thing that may hinder it. Thirdly, Our SAVIOUR's reply to the Pharisees who were offended at his keeping company with sinners, teaches us, that the end of his coming was to save Sinners, but, however, that sinners cannot be saved without Repentance.

CHAP. VI.

Christ reproveth the Pharisee's blindness about the observation of the sabbath, by scripture, reason, and miracle: 13 Chooseth twelve Apostles: 17 Healeth the diseased: 20 Preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses: 27 How we must love our enemies, &c.

NOTES ON CHAP. V.

30 *Murmured*) Mistaking his views, which were to instruct the unlearned, and attack vice where it had taken deep-

est root, they were dissatisfied to see him associating with the lowest order of the people.

39 *No man*) Sudden changes are dangerous, though for the better; to be successful, we should not be too precipitate.

AND it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn-fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?

3 And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

6 And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered:

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing: Is it lawful on the sabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, that

he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;

14 Simon (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the son of Alphaeus*, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas *the brother of James*, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed *them* all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed *be ye* poor: for your's is the kingdom of God.

21 Blessed *are ye* that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed *are ye* that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.

25 Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

NOTES on CHAP. VI.

3 And Jesus answering, &c.) Our Lord's answer to the Pharisees; who were offended because his disciples had plucked the ears of corn, and because he himself had healed a man with a withered hand on the sabbath day, shews that the hypocritical and envious are very apt to condemn others, and

are offended at that which is innocent and lawful, and sometimes even with actions that are necessary and commendable, and scruple things of small moment, while they themselves are wanting in the most essential duties of piety and charity.

9 To destroy it) He who, when it is in his power, saveth not, may be said to destroy.

26 Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not to take thy coat also.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again.

31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and to the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, even as your Father also is merciful.

37 Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you: good measure, pressed down, and shaken to-

gether, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on

20 *Blessed be ye poor*) It is supposed that what is contained in this, and the succeeding verses of the chapter, is but a shorter epitome of what Matthew hath in his fifth, sixth, and seventh chapters, and that both Matthew and Luke mean the same sermon preached at the same time.

29 *And unto him, &c.*) The general meaning of this is a prohibition of private revenge; but it may be thought a more special precept relating to those times, when they had none but heathen magistrates, to preserve the reputation of the Gospel, that it might not be scandalized by Christians going to law before Infidels. It doth not forbid the use of the law,

whether for the defending or the recovering of our just rights, only the irregular or scandalous use of it.

31 *Do ye also to them*) This is the law of nature, and may serve for a guide to expound the former verses, and some other precepts of charity in this chapter.

37 *Judge not*) Be not forward in censuring others, and charging them with smaller offences than those which you possess yourself.

45 *Abundance of the heart*) In general, the wicked both speak and act wickedly; but the virtuous are always consistent.

a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that, without a foundation, built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VI.

First, We ought to avoid Hypocrisy, Superstition, and rash Judgment; and always to cleave to a solid Piety, enlightened and attended with Charity. Secondly, The poor, afflicted, despised, and persecuted, who are at the same time meek, patient, and godly, are the true disciples of JESUS CHRIST, and will be happy in this world, and what is far better, in the next also. On the contrary, those who are thought the most happy, because they live in plenty and in pleasure, and because they are esteemed in the world, are in reality the most miserable. Thirdly, We ought to love all mankind, even those who do not love us; to return good for evil; to suffer some loss or injury rather than revenge ourselves, or engage in quarrels and lawsuits.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ findeth a greater faith in the Centurion, a Gentile, than in any of the Jews: 10 Healeth his servant being absent: 11 Raiseth from death the widow's son at Nain: 19 Answereth John's messengers with the declaration of his miracle, &c.

NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum:

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant,

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord,

trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us: and, That God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 ¶ And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 And John calling unto him two of his

stance among these people, whose faith was seldom roused till they saw a miracle performed.

No. VII.

2 B

NOTES on CHAP. VII.

9 In Israel) Thus did he shew immediately, that he had placed full confidence in Christ. A very uncommon circum-

disciples, sent *them* to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard: *how* that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is *he*, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the council of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Whereunto then

shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wash his face with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bid- den him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this* is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty:

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he*, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said

23 Offended in me) Not ashamed to acknowledge me as their saviour, nor of my humble state in this world.

29 Justified God) They praised him as just, faithful, good,

and merciful; so that the fruit of their baptism appeared in them. The baptism of John. Which comprehends the whole of his doctrine of repentance and reformation.

unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kifs; but this woman since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kifs my feet.

46 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VII.

First, the kindness of the centurion to his slave, and the anxiety he shewed to get him healed, was suitable to the character of a humane master, and exhibits an excellent pattern of duty, very proper for the imitation of christian masters. Secondly, The history of the woman who was a sinner has something in it very remarkable, and instructs us in the nature and efficacy of true Repentance. We find in the penitent sinner here mentioned, a pattern of that profound humility with which great sinners ought to bewail their sins; and of that lively sorrow which pierces the soul, and which expresses itself by confession, by tears, and by all the tokens of a sincere compunction, which produces an entire renunciation of sin. Thirdly, We see with how much goodness the Saviour of the world receives true penitents and pardons their faults.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ preacheth through the cities, attended by his disciples, and ministered unto by devout women of their substance. 4 The parable of the sower. 9 Why Christ taught in parables. 11 The parable expounded. 16 Light is given to be improved and communicated.

47 She loved much. The affection which she manifested by her attention to the person of Jesus, by washing and kissing him, convinced him of the sincerity of her heart; therefore he forgave her, in consequence of the power granted him by the Almighty, all her sins.

NOTES on CHAP. VIII.

10 Kingdom of God. That is, I speak the truths of the gos-

AND it came to pass afterwards, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him.

2 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred fold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables: that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way-side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these

pel to you in a proper and spiritual style, because you are disposed to understand them so delivered: but I must borrow metaphors and similitudes from temporal and bodily things to make others receive my words, and bring them gradually to understand the spirit and substance of my doctrine.

have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choaked with cares and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which, in an honest and good heart, having heard the word keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken, even that which he seemeth to have.

19 ¶ Then came to him *his* mother, and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples; and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

15 *Bring forth fruit with patience*) That is, as corn sown, if it be ever like to come to any perfection, must take such deep and firm root in the earth, as not to be scorched with heat, nor withered by cold, nor washed away with floods, nor choked nor overrun with weeds; so a good christian must be armed with patience, to resist the assaults of Persecution, the temptations of the world, the enticements of bad company, the allurements of pleasure and profit, and the perpetual treachery of his own corrupt affections and inordinate passions.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? and they being afraid, wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound in chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choaked.

21 *My mother*) The spiritual kingdom is to be preferred to the natural, forasmuch as thereby of many we are made one, confessing together one God, one faith, and one baptism, loving God above all things, and our neighbours as ourselves.

31 *Into the deep*) That is, so to depart that they could do no harm.

50 *More ext*
the mind

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind; and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind *him*, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanch'd.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied; Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng

thee, and press *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people, for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying unto him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VIII:

First, Though men are not now exposed to the powers of the devils, as the possessed of devils were in the time of CHRIST, they may fall after another manner into the power of this enemy of our salvation. This is the dreadful condition of those of whom the scripture says, that the devil works powerfully on them, and leads them captive at his will. Secondly, the speedy and miraculous cure of the woman who had an issue of blood, does not only display the Divine virtue that was in our SAVIOUR, but likewise convinces us, that with humility and faith we shall obtain of him every thing necessary for salvation.

50 *Made whole*) Or restored to life. This expression has a more extensive meaning than healing the sick; it relates to the mind or soul, which may also be said to be *made whole*,

when the wicked turn from their folly, and lead a virtuous life.

C H A P. IX.

1 *Christ sendeth his Apostles to work miracles, and to preach.* 7 *Herod desireth to see Christ.* 17 *Christ feedeth five thousand:* 18 *Enquireth what opinion the world had of him, &c.*

THEN he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip; neither bread, neither money: neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ Now Herod the Tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew it, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 ¶ And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 ¶ And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 Then answering said, John the Baptist; but some say, Elias; and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing;

22 Saying, the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 ¶ And he said to them all, if any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be

NOTES on CHAP. IX.

23 *His cross daily*) He must have resolution to combat the frowns of the world, and disregarding all other things, attend only to such that will insure his salvation.

ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings; he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias :

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavy with sleep : and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here : and let us make three tabernacles ; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias : not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them : and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son : hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son : for he is mine only child.

47 *The thought*) Our thoughts are ever known to him who made us. A smile of assent, or verbal approbation, if it do not come from the heart, he treats with that contempt which hypocrisy deserves. He knew ambition was their object at that moment, and he convinced them that he who sought for high places here, should be least thought of in the kingdom of heaven.

39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out ; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with thee, and suffer you ? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 Let these sayings sink down into your ears : for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not : and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me : and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me : for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name : and we forbid him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not : for he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem.

49 *Casting out devils in thy name*) Whitby and Clarke are of opinion, that this was one of the Baptist's disciples, who, though he did not follow Christ with the rest, had been taught by his master to acknowledge him as the Messiah, and entertained so great a veneration for him, that he attempted to cast out devils in his name.

52 And sent messengers before his face : and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them even as Elias did ?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy mens' lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests ; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

59 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead ; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee ; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IX.

First, From the apprehensions of HEROD concerning the resurrection of JOHN the Baptist, we learn, that though the ungodly

53 *Not receive him*) The Samaritans could not refuse lodging to all travellers that went to Jerusalem, for the high road lay through their country ; such travellers only as went thither professedly to worship were the objects of their indignation. Hence the expression, *because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem*, must imply, that his design of worshipping in Jerusalem was known to the Samaritans, who had a strong national grudge against the Jews.

54 *Command*) How greatly they mistook their master's temper and views ! He did not come to force mankind by violence, but to persuade them to do their duty.

reject the truths of religion, they are never firmly persuaded of the truth of their own sentiments, but when their consciences are roused, that they acknowledge those very doctrines which they doubted of before, and even denied. Secondly, As the weakness of the apostles' faith was the cause of their not being able to cure the lunatic, so our slips and failings proceed only from the want of Faith ; for which reason we ought to labour to be confirmed therein, and to beseech the Lord that it may be more and more increased in us.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out the seventy disciples to work miracles and to preach : 13 he pronounceth a voice against Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum. 17 The seventy return with joy ; Christ sheweth them wherein to rejoice : 21 he thanketh his father for having revealed his gospel to the simple only.

AFTER these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few : pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 Go your ways : behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes : and salute no man by the way.

5 And into whatsoever house ye enter first say, Peace be to this house.

6 And if the Son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it : if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give ; for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

NOTES on CHAP. X.

1 *Other seventy also*) Christ, who had already chosen twelve apostles, was pleased also to make choice of seventy disciples, and send them into Judea, that the happy tidings of the coming of the kingdom of God might be spread with the greater dispatch, and that they might be the better able to go and preach the same doctrine throughout all the earth afterwards.

3 *Wolves*) Men of violence, persecutors, who placed all merit in destroying those that differed from them in religious matters.

13 Sa
In India
themselves
under b
18 Sa
to heaven
especially
therefore
preceden
the wick
and ruled

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shall be thrust down to hell.

16 He that heareth you heareth me: and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, Blessed are the eyes that see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

25 ¶ And behold a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right, This do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell

13 Sackcloth and ashes) Which were the signs of repentance. In India the Fakiers, as an act of self-mortification, cover themselves with rags, and will lie whole days and nights under banyan trees rolling themselves in the dust.

18 Satan as lightning fall from heaven) To be exalted to heaven, signifies to be exalted to great powers and privileges, especially sovereign dominion. To fall from heaven may therefore signify to fall from one's dominion, or to lose his precedence. The devils, by the idolatry of the Gentiles, and the wickedness of the Jews, had been exalted into heaven, and ruled over mankind in opposition to the dominion of God:

but by the preaching of the gospel, their power was to be destroyed in every country.

20 Written in heaven) This alludes to the custom of enrolling the names of those who are made free of a city.

29 Who is my neighbour?) Our Saviour's reply convinced them that their idea of the word neighbour was a very confined one.

30 From Jerusalem to Jericho) St. Jerome tells us, that so many robberies and murders were committed on this road, which lay through the wilderness, that it was called the bloody way.

among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him.

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three thinkest thou was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

NOTES on CHAP. XI.

3 Day by day our daily bread) Every day, or, as much as is sufficient for this day. Christ would have his disciples to rely continually on the Lord; not to attempt an independence

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. X.

First, The threatenings which CHRIST denounces against the cities of GALILEE, where he had preached and done miracles, are a warning to us, that those who receive the greatest favours from heaven often abuse them in a shameful manner; and that those who have the gospel preached to them, and do not grow better by it, must expect the severest punishment. Secondly, The chief command of GOD, and the sum of all religion, is, to love GOD above all things, and our neighbours as ourselves. This is the way to fulfil the whole law, and to discharge every duty: and this is what we are bound to do, if we desire to attain to true substantial holiness, and by that means to eternal life,

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly: 11 Assuring that God so will give us good things: 14 He casteth out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees, 28 and sheweth who are blessed, &c.

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee,

8 I say unto you, though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth:

on God's providence, but to trust to him for all things, while we make it our first care to seek the kingdom of heaven.

5-8) By this similitude he teaches us, that we ought not to be discouraged if we do not immediately obtain our requests.

9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know *how* to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, He casteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

16 And others, tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a stronger than he shall come

upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

24 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather blessed are they that hear the word of God and keep it.

29 ¶ And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold a greater than Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

20 *Finger of God*) By his permission.

23 *He that is not with me is against me*) They that do not apply themselves to destroy the kingdom of Satan, cannot be reckoned on Christ's side, but are his adversaries: how much more is he against him, who, like Satan, maketh open war against him?

25 *Swept and garnished*) An appearance of order, not an

effectual cleansing; by which our Saviour means a superficial, not a steady and well-grounded repentance.

28 *Yea, rather*) She omitted the chief praise which was due unto him, viz. that they are blessed, indeed, to whom Christ communicates himself by his word.

32 *The men of Nineveh*) Even they shall be saved, rather than the people he was then preaching to, for when Jonas ad-

33 No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it into a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

34 The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil thy body also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body, therefore, be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And, as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also?

41 But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them.

45 Then answered one of the lawyers, and

said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also.

46 And he said, Woe unto you also ye lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation.

52 Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XI.

First, From the answer which our SAVIOUR made to the woman that admired his discourses let us learn, that the most glorious and most advantageous thing to ourselves is to hear the word of GOD, and to observe what it commands, as is expressed in these words, "Blessed are they that hear the word of GOD and keep it." Secondly, We are taught by the example of the queen of Sheba, and that of the Ninevites, that those to whom GOD hath granted a greater degree of light have reason to expect a severer condemnation if they neglect that advantage and persist in their infidelity.

monished them they repented; but these Pharisees disregarded even the reproofs of their Saviour.

40 That which is within also) He that formed the body made the soul also, and they are both at his disposal. To make the latter acceptable to him ought to be our chief object. A virtuous life will help to preserve the body from disorder, and save the soul.

41 But rather give alms) We are not to imagine that alms-giving was particularly mentioned by Christ, because it was of greater value and necessity than the other virtues; but he recommended it to that sect because they were generally remarkable for their extortion and covetousness.

C H A P. XII.

1 Christ teacheth to avoid hypocrisy, 13 warneth the people to beware of covetousness, 31 to seek the kingdom of God; 33 to give alms; 35 and to be ready when our Lord cometh.

IN the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

2 For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

4 And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God:

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but

unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.

11 And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20 But God said unto him, *Thou fool*, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore, I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat: neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

NOTES on CHAP. XII.

6 *Five sparrows*) God is not inattentive to the smallest or most insignificant animal which he has created, therefore may we be assured he will not neglect us, whom he has placed over all others, if we act agreeable to his precepts.

10 *Against the Holy Ghost*) He that resists the word of God purposely, and against his own conscience.

14 *Me a judge*) Christ came chiefly to be judged, and not

to judge; notwithstanding this, he willeth christians to be judges of controversies among their brethren.

15 *For a man's life*) Christ condemneth the arrogance of the rich worldlings, who, as though they had God locked up in coffers and barns, set their whole felicity in their goods, not considering that God gave them life, and that he also can take it away when he will.

No. VII.

2 E.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow, nor reap; which neither have storehouse, nor barn; and God feedeth them: How much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: They toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, That Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to-morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old: a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning;

36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from

the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those servant whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, That he shall gird himself, and make them sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them,

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

39 And this know, that if the good man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, That he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men servants, and maidens, and to eat, and drink, and be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten, with many stripes.

24 Consider the ravens, &c.) Consider the other creatures which God has made; the birds, beasts, and plants, things far inferior to you, and of much less value in his sight. Consider how God, without their being able to provide for themselves beforehand, or so much as foresee their own wants, preserves and nourishes even these meaner creatures, and wonderfully furnishes things necessary for their subsistence in their several seasons. How much more then will his all-wise

providence provide for you, whom he hath created with so much greater excellencies, and for nobler ends.

29 Doubtful mind) Do your duty, and leave every thing to the dispensations of God; whether your wishes are gratified or not, be assured he knows, in his infinite wisdom, what is fittest for us.

32 Fear not) Fear not, ye who have forsaken this wicked world, who have left the multitude to become my disciples.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth: and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!

51 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you nay; but rather division:

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law; and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

55 And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat: and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

57 ¶ Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

58 When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

NOTES on CHAP. XIII.

3 I tell you, Nay) Because the chastisements of an offended Maker have not fallen upon you, do not presume to imagine yourselves better than those whom he has thought proper to punish; but let their example stimulate you to repent of your former transgressions, and lead a more pious life in future, lest you also are cut off in the same dreadful manner.

6-9) The meaning of the parable of the barren fig-tree was, that God, who had already shewn great patience towards

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XII:

First, We ought not to disquiet ourselves for the wants of the body, but to trust to Providence which provides for the necessities of all creatures; to seek, before all things, the kingdom of GOD; and instead of engaging all our care for the passing and perishing blessings of this world, and setting our hearts upon them, to employ our wealth in alms, in order to secure to ourselves the possession of everlasting treasure. Secondly, Since we are ignorant when CHRIST will come, and may be called on every moment to give up our accounts to him, we ought always to watch, and apply ourselves incessantly to our duty, to the end, that when he comes, he may find us employed in well-doing.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitless fig-tree may not stand. 11 He healeth the crooked woman: 18 Sheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of Mustard-seed, and of leaven, &c.

THERE were present at that season some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking

the Jews, did then make use of the last means for their conversion, by causing them to be called to repentance by Christ himself; after which they were to be destroyed, as it actually happened in a few years. The parable sets before us God's patience towards sinners, making use of the most efficacious methods to bring them to repentance; but that by their obstinacy and impenitence they draw upon themselves the utmost miseries.

fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground.

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *herself*.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her* to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou* hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it

grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 ¶ And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God:

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal till the whole was leavened.

22 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying towards Jerusalem.

23 ¶ Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in and shall not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 But he shall say, I tell you I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell

25 *Whence ye are*) I do not know you, your iniquities have deprived you of my protection; I admit none but obedient servants who have attended to and obeyed my commands.

29 *East, the West, &c.*) God careth for none but such as have made themselves worthy, by leading a good life agreeable to the knowledge they have received in the different parts

of the world they inhabited, therefore we may fairly presume the kingdom of heaven will consist of people who have occupied all the corners of the earth, and embraced all modes of worship; their ignorance, where it has not been blended with obstinacy, will not be brought in judgment against them,

that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day, and to-morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to-day, and to-morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, ye shall not see me, until the time come, when ye shall say, blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIII.

We ought carefully to meditate upon the answer which OUR LORD returned to those that asked him, whether there would be but few people saved? Strive, says he, to enter in at the strait gate, for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in and shall not be able. These words teach us, that instead of putting vain and curious questions about any thing which GOD hath reserved the knowledge of to himself, and particularly about the salvation of others, our principle care ought to be to attain it ourselves.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Christ healeth the dropsy on the sabbath: 7 recommendeth humility; 12 and hospitality to the poor. 15 The parable of the great supper.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took him and healed him, and let him go;

NOTES on CHAP. XIV.

8 *When thou art bidden*) This advice was intended to teach the Pharisees a more humiliating conduct than they generally observed, and which lost its effect; for where we exalt ourselves, we draw on us the contempt, not the admiration, of the spectators.

12 *Call not thy friend*) The New Testament speaks fre-

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours, lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind.

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

quently after this manner, and pronounces many things simply and absolutely, which must be understood with a limitation. "Labour not for the meat which perisheth;" labour more for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life.

16 *A certain man*) This parable of the feast signifies that the Jews, and especially the chief among them, were to be

17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house, being angry, said to his servant, go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the Lord said unto the servant, go out into the highways, and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you that none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him; and he turned, and said unto them,

26 If any man come unto me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?

29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him.

rejected for not embracing the invitation which God made to them by Jesus Christ and his apostles; and that those who were the most despised, and even the Gentiles themselves, should receive those favours which the Jews had rejected. This also relates to christians who do not answer their call, and who, upon frivolous excuses, and from the attachment they have to the things of the earth, neglect the offers of Divine mercy, and by this means lose the right they have to salvation.

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off he sendeth an embassy, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill, but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIV.

CHRIST warns us most expressly, that, in order to be his disciples, we must first learn to renounce every thing that may hinder us from following him. It is with this view that he proposes the parable of a man that was going to build a tower, and that of one king who was going to fight with another. By which he teaches us, that we must not lightly or inconsiderately engage in his service; and that before we assume the name of Christians, and take that profession and vow upon us, we should examine ourselves, and see whether we are firmly resolved to be faithful to him; and whether we shall have courage to resist temptation, to take up our cross and follow him.

CHAP. XV.

1 The parable of the lost sheep: Of the piece of silver: 11 Of the prodigal son.

THEN drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

26 Hate not his father) This is to be understood figuratively. By hating your father, our Saviour means you must not suffer any worldly affections to interfere with your spiritual concerns, which are of much more consequence.

33 All that he hath) This is a continuation of the same subject. All he can possess in this world will not bear the least comparison with our interest in the next.

4 What man of you having an hundred sheep if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said a certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.

13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a ci-

tizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry:

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

NOTES on CHAP. XV.

4 *What man of you*) Here Christ beautifully displays the love of God, by shewing in this figure of the sheep, how much he rejoices to find even one sinner decline his former wickedness, and render himself, by so doing, acceptable to him. Not that a converted sinner is esteemed before a man that has always been righteous; but that a smaller good when recovered, as it were, unexpectedly, causes greater and more

immediate manifestations of joy than a much more valuable good which has been in our possession.

20 *A great way off*) Another display of the universal affection of God to all his creatures, particularly repenting sinners. This parable of the prodigal son is so beautiful, and delivered in such plain and elegant language, that it needs no explanation.

24 *His elder son*) Thus the Jews were displeased at the mercy of God in receiving the Gentiles.

29 And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad; for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XV.

This most instructive and most consolatory parable of the prodigal son furnishes us with several very useful reflections. We here observe how sinners err from the right way, and their criminal abuse of the grace of GOD; we see likewise the goodness of GOD in chastising them, in order to bring them back to their duty; the return of those that came to GOD by repentance; the pardon which he grants them, and the joy that their conversion ought to excite in all pious and charitable minds. To this parable all of us ought most seriously to attend; reading it carefully over and over, and meditating upon all its parts; but sinners especially are bound to apply this parable to themselves, that they may be encouraged thereby to return to GOD by a speedy and sincere repentance.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The parable of the unjust steward. 14 Christ reproveth the hypocrisy of the Pharisees. 19 The parable of the rich man and Lazarus the beggar.

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

NOTES on CHAP. XVI.

8 Commanded) i. e. As a man of the world, who paid no regard to the blessings of a future state. By this unfair mode of settling his lord's accounts, he made friends of men as fraudulently inclined as himself.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 ¶ And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

11 True riches) Riches which never diminish in value, nor change their owner, like those of the world. Riches by which we procure not only all we can possibly enjoy, but also a lease which will never expire, and in a country where are "joys for evermore."

16 The law and the prophets were until John : since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery : and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day :

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table : moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom : the rich man also died, and was buried :

23 And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue ; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things : but now he is comforted and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed : so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot ; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house,

28 For I have five brethren ; that he may

testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets ; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham : but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVI.

First, Our LORD in the parable of the wicked rich man and LAZARUS, represents what happens to those, who, instead of assisting the miserable, employ their wealth in gratifying their own lusts and sensuality. Secondly, He plainly intimates, that pomp, effeminacy, a love of pleasures, and a want of charity, lead men to hell and destruction, even without the commission of greater crimes. Thirdly, The answer which the patriarch ABRAHAM returned to the wicked rich man, who prayed him to send LAZARUS to his brethren, is a lesson to us, that GOD gives us during this life, by his holy word, means sufficient to avoid destruction ; that those who do not lay hold of these means are without excuse ; that they must not expect that GOD should work miracles for their conversion, and that although he should, yet such miracles would not convince them.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ teacheth to avoid giving occasions of offence : 3 and to forgive one another. 5 The power of faith, and defect of merit toward God in our best services. ¶ 11 Christ bealeth ten lepers : 20 sheweth the spiritual nature of God ; 22 and instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of the Son of man.

THEN said he unto his disciples, It is impossible but that offences will come : but woe unto him through whom they come !

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves : If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him : and if he repent, forgive him.

NOTES on CHAP. XVII.

1 Offend) To prevent a proper attention to the knowledge of the Almighty.

No. VIII.

2 G

22 Abraham's bosom) By the bosom of Abraham we are to understand, that he was in communion with the saints who had before, by faith and good works, arrived with Abraham in the regions of bliss.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt forgive him.

5 ¶ And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a servant ploughing, or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go, and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken: and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So ye, likewise when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

4 *Trepass against*) That is, a many times, a definite being here used, as on many other occasions, for an indefinite number.

14 *Show yourselves unto the priests*) To whom it appertained to judge of the leprosy. Lev. xiv. 2. Thus the priests would not have any cause of murmuring.

17 *Where are the nine*) This is a remarkable instance of the ingratitude of human nature. The moment these unhappy creatures, who were just before crying to Jesus for mercy, received the benefit which they with so much earnestness solicited, they became utterly insensible of it; they did not even think it worth while to return him thanks, or, as he more

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God.

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering, said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here; or, lo there: for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.

22 ¶ And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.

23 And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

24 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered the ark; and the floods came, and destroyed them all.

28 Likewise also, as it was in the days of

properly expresses himself, Give glory to God for the wonderful cure he had performed on them.

21 *The kingdom of God is within you*) Either by reason of the word of God, which is received by faith, or that the Messiah, whom they sought as absent, is now present even within their own doors, and yet they know him not.

27 *They did eat*) Christ often admonished them against giving way too much to the pleasures of the world. The creator of all things hath provided liberally for our happiness during our abode on earth, but we are apt to abuse his goodness by running into excess; in which situation we are not unfrequently called to account, without even one moment's time for repentance.

Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded :

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven; and destroyed *them* all.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away : and he that is in the fields let him likewise not return back.

32 Remember Lot's wife.

33 Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it : and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

34 I tell you, In that night there shall be two men in one bed ; the one shall be taken and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together ; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 Two men shall be in the field ; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord ? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVII.

First, We ought not to bear any grudge against those that offend us, but we must pardon them always, though they should injure us very often. Secondly, Faith being as necessary in order to please GOD and obtain salvation as it was formerly to work miracles, we should strengthen ourselves more and more therein, and, with the apostle, beseech the LORD to increase our faith.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 The importunate widow. 9 The Pharisee and publican. 15 Children brought to Christ. 28 All to be left for Christ's sake.

AND he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint.

37 Wheresoever the body is) Nothing can hinder the faithful from being joined to their head Jesus Christ, nor the unfaithful to beings of the same class.

NOTES on CHAP. XVIII.

1 Not to faint) i. e. Not to despair, because our requests

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man :

3 And there was a widow in that city ; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while : but afterward he said within himself : Though I fear not God, nor regard man ;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming, she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them ?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth ?

9 ¶ And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others :

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray ; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other : for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased ; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 ¶ And they brought unto him also infants, that he should touch them : but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

are not immediately complied with. Perhaps we ask improperly ; God knoweth best " what is good for thee, O man."

11 Stood and prayed) Self-importance is a folly which must ever render us contemptible in the eyes of Him who knows our insignificance. When we have done our utmost, we have nothing to rely upon but the mercy of Jehovah.

16 But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it* said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

28 Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,

30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

31 ¶ Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Je-

rusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully intreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way *side* begging:

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVIII.

First, By the parable of the Pharisee and the publican, CHRIST gives us to understand, that such as had a favourable opinion of themselves, like the Pharisees, and despised others, were very odious to the LORD, by reason of their pride and hypocrisy; and that those who are looked upon as the greatest sinners, become the objects of his mercy, when they are possessed of profound humility, and sincerely repent. Secondly, The example of the Pharisee, who boasted that he was neither an extortioner, nor unjust, nor an adulterer; that he fasted twice a week, and gave tithes of all he possessed, but who was not justified before GOD, proves that men may be free from great sins, and even have an appearance of piety, and yet be rejected by GOD, if their hearts be not also sincere.

C H A P. XIX.

1 Of Zaccheus a publican. 11 The ten pieces of money. 28 Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph: 41 Weepeth over it: 45 Driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, &c.

AND Jesus entered and passed through Jericho:

2 And, behold, there was a man named Zaccheus which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore-tree to see him; for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste, and come down, for to-day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord; behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him four-fold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham.

10 For the son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man; thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant, Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest thou not my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given: and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

NOTES on CHAP. XIX.

26 *Shall be given*) He who employs the good things which God has blessed him with, shall continue in his favour and receive more.

No. VIII.

H

29 And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen:

38 Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee ever with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 ¶ And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 ¶ And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him.

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to him.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XX.

The use that we are to make of the parable of the ten pounds is to observe from thence, that GOD grants us light and grace to the end that every one of us, according to his station, may improve them to his glory, and to the salvation of others; that some make a right use of his grace, but that others abuse it; that when our LORD shall come to judge mankind, he will gloriously reward those that shall have employed his gifts in the manner most agreeable to his intentions, but will punish with rigour and justice the ingratitude and treachery of those who have abused them.

CHAP. XX.

1 Christ avoucheth his authority, by a question of John's baptism. 9 The parable of the vineyard, 19 Of giving tribute to Cesar: 27 He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection, &c.

AND it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, By what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

38 *Peace in heaven*) That through the mediation of Jesus Christ the son, we may be restored to the favour of God the Father.

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say From heaven; he will say, Why, then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 ¶ Then began he to speak to the people this parable: A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard; but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the Lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy those husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, Master we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of *any*, but teachest the way of God truly;

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesar's.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ Then came to *him* certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife; and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

NOTES on CHAP. XX.

16 *God forbid*) They imagined this parable alluded to the Church under their charge.

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 Then certain of the scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 ¶ And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is David's son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,

46 Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

47 Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XX.

First, Let us learn to submit to the authority of princes, strictly paying that obedience which is due to them, and at the same time religiously discharge our duty to GOD. Secondly, Our LORD gives up to their own ignorance those who will not be instructed. Thirdly, What our LORD says against the scribes and Pharisees, shews that covetousness, pride, and hypocrisy, are most odious vices; and that we ought to beware of those in whom they are found, and most carefully avoid the same vices ourselves.

35 *They which*) Our Saviour here speaks figuratively. He does not aim at censuring the practice of marrying, or the lawful indulgence of the sexes with each other, but such as give themselves up (as mentioned in a former note) to excess, and slight, or forget the great work of the Gospel dispensation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ commendeth the poor widow: 5 He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the city of Jerusalem, &c.*

AND he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 *As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.*

7 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by.

10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom.

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues and into prisons, be-

47 *Widow's houses*) Hypocrites or deceitful men, who, by specious pretences, induce others to put confidence in them, not unfrequently to their ruin, particularly widows, who having lost their companions and advisers, resort to those who wear the semblance of virtue, but who have it not.

ing brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries, shall not be able to gain say or resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake.

18 But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea, and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming

on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees:

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye, therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount of Olives*.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXI.

First, What we devote to pious and charitable uses is pleasing to GOD, when given with a willing mind. Secondly, What we read in this chapter, should remind us of the end of the world, and the day of judgment; of the horror and despair of the wicked,

NOTES on CHAP. XXI.

21 *Flee to the mountains*) It seems somewhat strange to many that Christ should admonish his hearers to fly out of Judea and Jerusalem, and not rather resort thither when they should see Jerusalem encompassed with armies; since those armies would probably hinder the counselled retirement, at least as to the city: whereas he that finds in the story, that

the Roman forces under Gracian did on a sudden, without any manifest cause, withdraw from Jerusalem for a time, and then return again, and under Titus carry the town by force, will not only understand the reasonableness of our Saviour's warning, but admire the prophetic spirit by which it was dictated.

and the joy of the righteous at that day. Thirdly, Our LORD informs us, that the way to be prepared for his coming is, to live soberly, and to watch and pray. This is what our LORD exhorts us in the 34th and 36th verses "And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts," &c.

C H A P. XXII.

1 The Jews conspire against Christ: 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him.

NOW, the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the passover.

2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ Then entered Satan into Judas, surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a picher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest chamber where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

NOTES on CHAP. XXII.

3. *Entered Satan*) Judas was a follower or admirer of Christ rather in appearance than reality, therefore became exposed to temptation, and fell. Had he been really in possession of the grace of God, he could never have been induced to act so base a part as that of betraying his Master.

13. *I will not drink*) After what passes this evening, I will not drink any more with you of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God come, and that complete and spiritual

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 ¶ But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table.

22 And truly the son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them: and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

redemption which is typified by this ordinance, shall be fulfilled and perfected.

21. *On the table*) Sitteth at the table in company with me.
25. *The kings of the Gentiles*) Among the Gentiles, and in the kingdoms of this present world, men ambitiously strive to get the mastery over one another; and they who are the most highly exalted, in respect of riches and power, have, for that only reason, the greatest honour and respect, as if they were the real benefactors of mankind.

26 But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptation.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, That this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

43 *Strengthening him*) Not by the communication of any virtue, but by a representation that his sufferings as a man were nearly at a conclusion; after which were to follow the manifestation of his glory, and his ascension into heaven.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow.

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far, And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 ¶ Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were sat down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him, as he sat

93 *Your hour*) For the present, in order to fulfil my father's intentions, you are suffered to proceed thus far against me; but the time is at hand when you will no longer have power, when the prince of darkness can no longer assist you.

by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him: for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophecy, who it is that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,

67 Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXII.

First, It was the love of money that induced Judas to betray his master to the Jews: hence we see plainly that this passion, which men are apt to think not very dangerous, blinds men, and hardens their hearts to such a degree as renders them capable of the worst of sins, and proof against all argument to the contrary. Secondly, From Peter's denying our LORD we see how weak we are; that we know but little of ourselves, and that our greatest danger arises from presumption: but that which either secures us from falling, or raises us up again, is a prudent distrust of ourselves, and reliance on the grace of GOD.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod: 8 Herod mocketh him. 12 Herod and Pilate are made Friends. 18 Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified, &c.

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying that he himself is Christ a King.

3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest it.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

NOTES on CHAP. XXIII.

2 Forbidding to give) The doctrine of Christ was just the opposite: But, to complete their insatuated scheme, they had

recourse to false hood; and in order to destroy the Redeemer of mankind, brought accusations and false witnesses to charge him with offences he had never committed.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ And Pilate when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers of the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

17 (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)

20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired: but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 ¶ And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out

of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

27 And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but for yourselves, and for your children.

29 For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 And there were also two other malefactors led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood, beholding: and the rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar.

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.

38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

29 *The days are coming*) These times allude to the destruction of Jerusalem.

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off beholding these things.

50 ¶ And, behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellor; and *he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews; who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This *man* went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 ¶ And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices

and ointments; and rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXIII.

First, Pilate, after some resistance, in compliance to the Jews, condemned our SAVIOUR to death. This is the manner of unjust judges, and, in general, of all those that sin against light, and who pay a greater regard to men, and to motives of policy, interest, and ambition, than to what GOD; justice, and conscience require of them. Secondly, This example shews also that it is to no purpose to have a few good thoughts, and a faint desire of doing our duty, and even to withstand temptation for a time, if we give way to it at last, but it is rather an aggravation of one's fault: and therefore, upon all occasions, we are bound to follow the dictates of our consciences, without suffering any solicitations to withdraw us from our duty.

CH A P. XXIV.

1 *Christ's resurrection is declared by two angels, to the women that came to the sepulchre, who report it to others, but are not believed. 12 Peter visiteth the sepulchre. 13 Christ appeareth to the two disciples going to Emmaus; 49 he promiseth them the Holy Ghost, 50 and ascendeth into heaven.*

NOW upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in; and found not the body of the Lord Jesus:

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments;

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you, when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, the Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembered his words.

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told

42 *Remember me*) Our Saviour knowing the sincerity of this man's repentance, promised he should meet him in pa-

radise. To the other malefactor he gave no encouragement, because he was a hardened sinner.

21 *W*hich h
been eye
of all li

all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary, *the mother* of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 ¶ Then arose Peter and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ And behold two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed together, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to-day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our com-

pany made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said, that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!

26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them.

34 Saying, the Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

NOTES on CHAP. XXIV.

21 *We trusted*) From their knowledge of the miracles which he wrought, and his wonderful power which they had been eye-witnesses of, they trusted in him for the redemption of all Israel.

32 *Did not our heart burn*) Were we not greatly affected, while he was present, by the divine spirit of God!

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself; handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-comb.

43 And he took it, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

38 *Thoughts arise.* Why are you still perplexed? Is not that which you have already seen sufficient to establish your

47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he let them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXIV.

First, From the disciples' eyes being holden, before CHRIST opened them, we learn, that we can neither see nor understand until GOD open the eyes of our minds. Secondly, "If ye then be risen with CHRIST, seek those things which are above, where CHRIST sitteth on the right hand of GOD. Set ye your affections on things above, not on things on the earth."

faith? Are you not yet of one mind concerning me? Has not my divine mission been made sufficiently clear to you?



The ASCENSION
Luke CXXIV. V 51.

Martha Fielding Born April 16

1795 John Fielding Born Sept 16

19. 1802 William Fielding

Born October 10. 1805

White
Grove

White
Grove

S.

1 2

1

2

3

I

2

3

out

4

of n

5

dark

6

name

1 7

come.

4 Li

ledge;

them to

11 U

16

THE
G O S P E L
ACCORDING TO
St. J O H N.

S. John the Evangelist was of the city of Bethsaida, in Galilee. He was the son of Zebedee, and brother of S. James the great, whom Herod Agrippa put to death, and was the first martyr amongst the Apostles. He was called to the apostleship very young, and being a virgin apostle, S. Jeromy relates that he continued always in that state. For this reason he adds, that he was beloved of our Lord, and rested on his bosom at his last supper.—After the descent of the Holy Ghost, he preached the gospel in Asia, and was bishop of the church of Ephesus. He was condemned at Rome, by the Emperor Domitian, to be cast into a boiling chaldron, but was taken out unhurt. He was then banished to the Isle of Patmos, where he wrote the book of Revelations. He was afterwards recalled to Ephesus, by Nerva the Emperor, where he died peaceably in the ninety-fourth year of his age.

C H A P. I.

- 1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.*
15 *The testimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

- 2 The same was in the beginning with God.
3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.
4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.
5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.
6 ¶ There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.

N O T E S on C H A P. I.

- 1 *The word was God*) The promise that a Messiah should come.
4 *Light of men*) He was the fountain of reason and knowledge; he enlightened mens' understanding, and brought them to a true sense of their spiritual interest.
11 *Unto his own*) The Jews, to whom he was particularly

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light.

9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

sent, and who, though they were his particular people, rejected him.

13 *Born not of blood*) Not because they were descended of the patriarchs, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of their own superior wisdom and goodness, nor of the will of man; nor was it owing to the wisest advice of their fellow creatures, but of God.

No. IX.

2 L

14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ John bare witness of him; and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.

16 And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For the law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet, *Elias*.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees:

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again, the next day after, John stood and two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

16. *Of his fulness have all we received*) That is, through the fulness of those divine perfections, and of that grace which was conferred upon him without measure, God has communicated to us a proportionable fulness of divine knowledge and virtue according to our capacities.

25. *Why baptizest thou then*) The Jews, it seems, had con-

ceived an opinion, that they were all to be baptized, either by the Messiah himself, or by some of his retinue, because it was said by Zachariah, "In that day there shall be a fountain opened in the house of David; and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness."

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, a stone.

43 ¶ The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, we have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael said unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the king of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because, I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily verily I say unto you, Hereafter you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

First, We ought to observe the humility, zeal, and faithfulness which John the Baptist exerted, by owning that he was not the MESSIAH, but only his forerunner. Thus we ought likewise to entertain humble sentiments of ourselves, never to seek our own

46 *Any good thing*) The Jews had a great contempt for the Galileans.

47 *An Israelite indeed*) One of God's people.

49 *Rabbi, thou art the Son of God*) This conviction on Nathanael's mind may be accounted for on the supposition that he had been praying under a fig-tree, and that in his prayer he had made confession of his sin in such a particular manner as to merit the ample character given this apostle by our Saviour.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

4 *Woman, what have I to do with thee*) The word *gynai*

glory, but that only of JESUS CHRIST. Secondly, The great joy of the first apostles, at finding the MESSIAH, and their eagerness to follow him, teaches us that our greatest happiness is to know CHRIST, and invisibly to adhere to him.

C H A P. II.

1 *Christ turneth water into wine*: 12 *departeth into Capernaum*, and to Jerusalem, 14 *whence he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers*, &c.

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew,) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

here rendered woman, was an honourable title; and often used by the best writers, as Homer, Xenophon, &c. as a mark of respect. Beside, the passage is erroneously translated. His answer was (and those who consult the original Greek will find it so) Woman, what is that to thee or me; we are but guests, therefore have no business with their provision, or manner of conducting the feast. However, it is evident he intended to work a miracle, by that which immediately follows.

10 *Well drunk*) Drank freely, and made themselves incapable of discerning between good and evil.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers of money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, What sign shewed thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast-day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

15 *Made a scourge*) Some may wonder why no man offered to resist our Saviour when he used this holy violence; but it should be observed that there was a law among the Jews, that whosoever did profane the holiness of God or the temple, it was lawful for any of them to kill him, or to scourge him.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men.

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

First, CHRIST's acting thus in the temple, which he called his Father's house, was a proof, at the very beginning of his ministry, of his divine authority and great zeal. What we are to learn from hence is, to be filled with great zeal for the glory of GOD, to oppose every thing that is contrary to it, and to shew a respect for the places that are devoted to the service of GOD, and, in general, for all that belongs to religion. Secondly, CHRIST knows what passes in our very hearts; and we must not hope to be acceptable to him, unless the profession we make of believing him be sincere.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration: 14 Of faith in his death. 16 The great love of God toward the world, &c.

THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews;

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water [and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

3 *Born again*) Unless a man throw off his evil habits, to which all of us are too subject, he cannot expect to receive the reward of righteousness: to be born again, signifies to repent of our sins, and amend our lives, in order to enter the kingdom of God.

8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born in the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen: and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ For God so loved the world that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between some of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him rejoiceth greatly, because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled:

30 He must increase, but I must decrease.

31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth: and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure. unto him.

shall I make you masters of those things which relate to your spiritual welfare, with which you are less acquainted.

19 *Deeds were evil*) The wicked are sensible of their folly, notwithstanding which they persist in it, and knowing they deserve censure, chuse to avoid the eyes of others. Not so with the righteous, they prefer the light, and glorify God for his goodness, in the midst of the people.

8 *Where it listeth*) The manner and degree by which the grace of God enables a man to reform the whole moral frame and temper of his mind, are as imperceptible to sense, as the secret causes of many great effects in nature.

12 *Earthly things*) Things that are familiar to our understandings. If, says Jesus, you do not comprehend these, how

No. IX.

2 M

35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life; and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

First, Let us learn from the discourse that CHRIST had with Nicodemus, that carnal men cannot enter into the kingdom of GOD. Secondly, Those who have a love for virtue never fail to approve of the doctrine of CHRIST. Whence we ought to consider of how great importance it is to divest ourselves of our passions and to purify our hearts with a sincere love of truth and virtue.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her: 27 His disciples marvel: 31 He declareth to them his zeal to God's glory. 39 Many Samaritans believe on him, &c.

WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

9 *Have no dealings*) Both the Jews and Samaritans were very shy of having any connections but with their own peo-

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

ple: the latter, if they touched a Jew, considered themselves polluted.

10 *Living water*) That is, he would have taught them the doctrine of salvation contained in the gospel.

24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee, am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the women: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that

city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed, because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

44 For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend: and they said unto him,

32 *Meat to eat*) My food is spiritual; to do my Father's will is the great object always present with me, and which no human employment can divert me from.

35 *Look on the fields*) Look yonder (pointing towards the fields filled with Samaritans, coming towards him) how fair an opportunity now offers for carrying on the work of salva-

tion! the husbandman supports himself under the labour of ploughing, with a distant hope of harvest after four months to come: but see our harvest is just at hand, and ready to be reaped; a great company of Samaritans are coming with honest minds prepared to hear and embrace the doctrine of the Gospel.

Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth : and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

First, The manner in which our LORD mentioned to this Samaritan woman this spiritual water, and the wholesome effects which it produces, is a lesson to us, that the knowledge and grace of JESUS CHRIST is the most precious gift that GOD ever gave to man, and what we ought to desire with the greatest fervency. Secondly, "My meat," said our LORD, "is to do the will of him that sent me." Let us gather from hence, that there is nothing in which we ought to take greater pleasure and satisfaction, than in doing the will of GOD, and instructing our neighbour.

CHAP. V.

1 Jesus on the sabbath day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years : 10 The Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it : 17 He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, &c.

AFTER this there was a feast of the Jews ; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep-market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water : whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he

had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole ?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool : but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked : and on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day : it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk ?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was : for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole : sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 ¶ Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he

53 Believed) i. e. He made a public acknowledgment of his faith in Christ.

NOTES on CHAP. V.

10. It is not lawful) It was not lawful on the sabbath day to carry burthens ; but the man answered them wisely, judging that the Divine power, by which he had just been most

miraculously healed, ought to be implicitly obeyed ; he therefore did as Christ commanded him.

19. My father worketh) When the object is the benefit of his creatures, God makes no distinction of time or place, but worketh incessantly ; if he were to withdraw his care and attention from us but for a moment, we should all perish.

he seeth the Father do : for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth : and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them* even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son.

23 That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God : and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this : for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing : as I hear, I judge : and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ There is another that beareth witness of me : and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man : but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light : and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness than *that* of John : For the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you : for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life : and they are they which testify of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not : if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God only ?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father : there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me : for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words ?

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. V.

We see that the LORD had compassion on this paralytic man, asking him whether he designed to be healed, and at the same time actually healing him in an unexpected manner. Whence we may observe, that our gracious GOD is always disposed to communicate his favours to men, and to deliver them from their miseries; but that nobody is admitted to partake of them but those who desire them, and like this paralytic, lay hold of the offers which CHRIST makes them.

39 Search the scriptures) Read them with diligence; they are the best guide to eternal life.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would have made him king: 16 But withdrawing himself, he walketh on the sea to his disciples. 32 Declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers, &c.

AFTER these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias:

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ When Jesus then lifted up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many.

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. (Now there was much grass in the place.) So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his

disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 And when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not in with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone;

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

NOTES on CHAP. VI.

32 *Nothing be lost*) This our Saviour said by way of recommending economy to the people, for, though at his command a multitude were fed, and fully satisfied, with such

a trifling matter, yet he thought it right to discountenance extravagance among the people, who had no other resource than labour to satisfy the demands of nature.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger: and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believed not.

37 All that the father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do

mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

51 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

26 *Ye seek me*) It was not from a lively feeling of his divine power that they sought him—avarice was their motive. They hoped he would continue to feed them by miracles, as they had just before had a proof of the facility with which he could satisfy their hunger.

32 *The true bread*) The spiritual food, or food for the soul. Our Saviour frequently uses these figures: "He that drinketh of the water which I shall give him shall never thirst." "If any man eat of this bread he shall live for ever."

0012

C 07

244

118

8 6
1 10
9

100

16

0.66
3 6
9 6

52 The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 ¶ Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 It is the spirit that quickeneth: the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life

69 And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jesus reproveth his kinsmen:* 10 *He goeth up to the feast of tabernacles.* 40 *Divers opinions of him.*

AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore said unto him, depart hence and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things shew thyself to the world.

5 (For neither did his brethren believe in him.)

6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth: because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

NOTES on CHAP. VII.

4 *Shew thyself* That is, make known to the world what great things God hath enabled thee to do; proclaim thy power to mankind, for whose benefit thou art descended into the world.

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him : for some said, He is a good man : others said, Nay ; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned ?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory : but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law ? Why go ye about to kill me ?

20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil : who goeth about to kill thee ?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision; that the law of Moses should not be broken ; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day ?

24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill ?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say

nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ !

27 Howbeit, we know this man whence he is : but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am : and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him : for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him : but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done ?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him ; and the Pharisees, and the chief priests, sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.

34 Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me : and where I am, thither ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him ? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles ?

36 What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me : and where I am, thither ye cannot come ?

37 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 He that believeth on me, as the scrip-

16 *Is not mine*) Every thing I know or do is given me by the Father, and he has graciously bestowed such gifts upon me for your benefit, that through me mankind might be saved.

18 *He that speaketh of himself*) By this mark we may know whether the doctrine be of God or man.

19 *Did not Moses give you the law*) The law of Moses which ye confess to be of divine authority, ye yourselves disobey in the highest and most important instances. Ye accuse me as a profane person, because I healed a man on the

sabbath-day : and ye yourselves make no scruple of attempting to murder an innocent person, without the least regard to any holiness of time or place, or to the principal and greatest commandments in the law of God.

24 *Judge not*) Upon a superficial view form not your opinion, but weigh my actions, and you will soon be convinced that if the power of God were not with me I could not accomplish these things.

ture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given, because that Jesus was not yet glorified)

40 ¶ Many of the people, therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town Bethlehem, of where David was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered him, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them)

51 Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VI. VII.

The discourses and miracles of CHRIST produced very different effects, the people being extremely affected with them, and the Pharisees provoked by them. Thus we may see how differently the word of GOD is received: some open their eyes and their hearts to the truth, and grow better by it, and others reject it, and proceed even to hate those that propose it.

46 *Never man spake* The officers employed to take Jesus, who having listened to him for some time, received a rebuke from the chief priests for not bringing him before them by

C H A P. VIII.

1 *Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery;*
12 *He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine;* 33 *Answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham,* 59 *and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.*

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him, and he sat down and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? Hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them,

force, were so affected by what they heard, that they spontaneously declared they never heard any man speak like him.

saying, I am the light of the world : he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true; for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him: for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, That ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true: and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me I speak these things.

29 And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my father; and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that

NOTES on CHAP. VIII.

15 *After the flesh*) That is, according to external appearance; he who was acquainted with the heart judged differently, and acted with more mercy than we do by each other.

32 *The truth*) If you judge otherwise than according to truth, i. e. erroneously, you will become the slaves of folly and ignorance; but if you judge according to the truth, your proceedings upon such opinions will be just and consistent with wisdom.

hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God : this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication ; we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me : for I proceeded forth and came from God ; neither came I myself, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech ? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

44 Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own : for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin ? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me ?

47 He that is of God heareth God's words : ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

48 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil ?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil ; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory : there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets ; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead ? and the prophets are dead : whom makest thou thyself ?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my

honour is nothing : it is my father that honoureth me ; of whom ye say, that he is your God :

55 Yet ye have not known him ; but I know him : and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you : but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day : and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham ?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was I am.

59 ¶ Then took they up stones to cast at him : but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VIII.

First, We have seen that the Pharisees did not improve by the instructions of our LORD, though he spake to them with so much meekness, and that what he said was attended with so much evidence, yet that they continued still in their unbelief, and that CHRIST therefore told them they should die in their sins. That men who are enslaved to the world, and to their passions, resist the evidence and the force of truth when it is proposed to them ; and by refusing to believe in JESUS, and to obey him, they remain in their sins, and consequently in death. Secondly, If we persevere in the truth, we shall enjoy that true liberty of the sons of GOD, which consists in being delivered from the bondage of sin

CHAP. IX.

1 The man that was born blind restored to sight : 8 He is brought to the Pharisees : 13 They are offended at it, 34 And excommunicate him, &c.

AND as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind ?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents ; but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

54 *Honoureth me*) By making me the mediator between him and you, and by his constant care of me.

58 *I am*) This expression is rather ambiguous ; instead of *am*, it should be *was* : for in his divinity he has alway existed. That they understood him not, was evident from their conduct.

44 *Ye are of your father the devil*) Because your actions are unjust, and grounded in falsehood ; your words are deceitful ; to seduce men from their duty, and plunge them into misery, is your constant employment.

4 I must work the works, of him that sent me, while it is day : the night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go wash in the pool of Siloam (which is, by interpretation, Sent) He went his way therefore and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours, therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, this is he. Others said, He is like him. But he said, I am he.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said, unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash : and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day, Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them, and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind :

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not : he is of age ; ask him : he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews : for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age ; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise : we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner, or no, I know not : one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear : wherefore would you hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple ; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses : as for this fellow we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them,

NOTES on CHAP. IX.

16 *A sinner*) A common man subject to err, therefore not blessed with any particular gift : that a miracle of that nature should be performed by such a person was beyond their comprehension.

21 *He is of age*) They were afraid to promulge their candid opinion, as an acknowledgment of the power of Christ would draw down the vengeance of the people upon them.

Yet could they not account for his working this miracle any way but by supposing him what he really was, or else a great prophet.

27 *Would you hear*) Ye pretended not to hear, because you were unwilling to believe ; to what purpose then shall I repeat it, except you have an inclination to own his power, and become one of his disciples?

No. X.

2 P

Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard, that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sin, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out: and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord that I may believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world: that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.

40 And some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IX.

First, The wicked shut their eyes against the truth, and are more and more burdened, even by those things which should affect and convert them; however, all the endeavours of the Pharisees to discredit the miracle tended very remarkably to make it known, and to prove the certainty of it. Secondly, Our LORD we see graciously receives those that love the truth, and that are persecuted by the world, and grants them new gifts and new graces; whilst those who are conceited of themselves, and obstinately reject the truth when it is offered to them, remain in their unbelief, and perish in their blindness.

NOTES on CHAP. X.

1 By the door) There is but one way of entering properly into the kingdom of God, i. e. through the doctrines of

CHAP. X.

1 Christ is the door, and the good shepherd: 19 Divers opinions of him: 24 He proveth by his works, that he is Christ, the Son of God, &c.

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them, again Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life and that they might have it more abundantly.

11 I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth him; and scattereth the sheep.

Christ. He who attempts to gain happiness by any other method, if he has any knowledge of the Christian dispensation, will be disappointed, and punished likewise.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father : and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have which are not of this fold : them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice ? and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it up again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad ; why hear ye him ?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind ?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt ? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not : the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me :

28 And I give unto them eternal life ; and

they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father, which gave *them* me, is greater than all ; and no man is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

30 I and my Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father ; for which of those works do ye stone you ?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, for a good work we stone thee not ; but for blasphemy ; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.

34 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods ?

35 If ye called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken ;

36 Say ye of him whom the Father hath sanctified and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest ; because I said, I am the Son of God ?

37 If I do not the works of my Father believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works : that ye may know and believe that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him : but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at first baptized ; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle : but all things that John spake of this man were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. X.

First, If men do not profit by the doctrine of JESUS CHRIST, and in the midst of light are still in ignorance and error, it proceeds from the want of docility, and of love of truth and virtue.

25 *Shall any*) It shall not be in the power of men or devils, to deprive my people of the good things which I have in store for them.

30 *I and my father are one*) A plain proof of the divine powers possessed by our Saviour : for by this expression is meant that the father had given him power only in or to his own.

38 *That the father is in me*) The power of the Almighty is imparted to me for the purposes of displaying his glory and goodness ; for by him was planned the saving of all sinners, and I am, by being in him, the instrument of finishing this glorious and merciful undertaking.

Secondly, The true token and character of our Saviour's sheep is, that they hearken to his voice, and follow and obey him. Thirdly, Our SAVIOUR declares, that true believers shall never perish. Hence their salvation is certain, and these words should fill them with great comfort.

CHAP. XI.

- 1 Christ raiseth Lazarus four days after burial.
45 Many Jews believe. 47 The chief priests and pharisees gather a multitude against Christ, &c.

NOW a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha.

2 It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that, saith he to *his* disciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he: and after that he

saith unto them, Our friend Lazareth sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep he shall do well.

13 Howbeit, Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-disciples, Let us go also, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off:

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live.

26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?

NOTES on CHAP. XI.

4 *Unto death*) His intentions of bringing him again into the world were not known; therefore he used this expression, though he then knew he was in his grave.

16 *Die with him*) They had no idea that his power was sufficient to bring the dead to life, therefore concluded that in the attempt he risked his own life, as the people of Judea would be forward in embracing any pretence for destroying him.

24 *Shall rise again*) Hence it is evident, that at this time the resurrection was generally believed among the Jews, though it does not seem to have obtained credit in the days of Moses.

25 *The resurrection and the life*) I am the author of life, both present and future; and as I have power to raise up all men at last to the general judgment, so I have also power to raise up whomsoever I please at present.

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled.

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!

37 And some of them said, Could not this man which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself; cometh to the grave. (It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it).

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jesus said unto her, said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone *from the*

place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me;

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by, I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews, which came to Mary; and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all.

50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

situation of the whole world, which, in order to rise again, must die—must pass through the dreary mansions of the grave, in the passage to life eternal.

27 *Should come*) His coming having been foretold by the prophets, he was expected; but his private manner and obscure connections so deceived them, that they still looked for him, and do so to this day.

35 *Jesus wept*) He here felt as a man, and wept at the

55 ¶ And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand : and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.

56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast ?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XI.

First, Those whom GOD loves may be exposed to many evils ; he may even delay to come to their assistance ; but he uses them thus, that his power and love may appear more plainly in their deliverance. Secondly, The kindness with which CHRIST spake to the sisters of Lazarus, to comfort them, and to prepare them for the miracle which he was about to perform, and the tears he shed for Lazarus, are very plain proofs how much he loved these two women and their brother, and how full he was of compassion. As far as we are affected with the misfortunes of other men, we may be said to be expected from them.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet : 9 The people flock to see Lazarus : 10 The chief priests consult to destroy him : 12 Christ rideth into Jerusalem. 20 Greeks desire to see Jesus : 23 He foretelleth his death, &c.

THEN Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper ; and Martha served : but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair : and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor ?

NOTES on CHAP. XII.

6 *The bag* He was the purse bearer, or treasurer, and being a dishonest man, thought the turning it into money

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor ; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone : against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you ; but me ye have not always.

9 ¶ Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there : and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death ;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna : Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon ; as it is written,

15 Fear not, daughter of Sion : behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first : but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing ? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast :

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which

would have been to his advantage, part of which it was his intention, in all probability, to have secreted for his own use.

was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come that the Son of Man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 He that loveth his life shall lose it: and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me: and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.

27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, an angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgement of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 This he said, signifying what death he should die.

34 The people answered him, We have heard out of the law, that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man.

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Isaias the prophet might be fulfilled which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias had said again,

40 He hath blinded their eyes and hardened their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

43 For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father, which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is

24 *Fall into the ground*) The meaning of what our Saviour said when the strangers desired to see him, was, that he would quickly manifest himself to all men; but that he was to die first, as what must be put into the ground and die, to

fore it can bring forth fruit. Our Lord adds, that it should be with his disciples as with himself; that all those who had a mind to follow him must prepare themselves for sufferings and death, and that he would at last exalt them to glory.

life everlasting : whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XII.

First, if the disciples of CHRIST, and the multitude expressed their joy and gratitude by attending him into Jerusalem, we are still more engaged to adore our REDEEMER, and to bless GOD for the manifest proofs he has given us of his love. Secondly, Let us make a better use than the Jews did of that divine light with which we are favoured, lest the gospel become the cause of our condemnation.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jesus washed his disciples' feet :* 14 *Exhorteth them to humility and charity :* 18 *He foretelleth and discovereth to John, by a token, that Judas should betray him, &c.*

NOW before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him ;

3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God ;

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments ; and took a towel and girded himself.

5 After that, he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter : and Peter said unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet ?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do, thou knowest not now ; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit : and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who should betray him ; therefore, said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you ?

13 Ye call me Master, and Lord : and ye say well : for so I am.

14 If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord : neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all : I know whom I have chosen : but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.

19 Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he.

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me ; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

NOTES on CHAP. XIII.

1 *The feast of the passover*) Thursday night. Though Jesus knew that his sufferings were at hand, the prospect of them did not make him forget his disciples ; they rather quickened his friendship. He saw the great dangers and sufferings that awaited them, and on this occasion instructs, comforts, and fortifies them by the love and power of his and their heavenly Father.

10 *He that is washed*) A person who hath bathed himself,

needs not afterwards wash any part of his body, except his feet, which may have been soiled in coming out of the Bath. The spiritual meaning is, that we ought indeed to be continually purged of the corrupt affections and worldly cares that remain in us, and the particular sins which happen to us through infirmity, but at the same time persons converted do not afterwards stand in need of an entire change of mind.

18 *Lifted up his heel*) That is, under the pretence of friendship he seeketh my destruction.

21 When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, That one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom, one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then, lying on Jesus' breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon.

27 And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go ye cannot come; so now I say unto you.

34 A new commandment I give unto you,

That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow till thou hast denied me thrice.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIII.

First, When the SON of GOD washed the feet of his apostles, he gave them an example of humility, and taught them that they ought to love one another, to consider all men as their equals; we ought seriously to meditate upon this instance of humility and charity, which is of so great efficacy to render us truly humble, and to excite us to love one another sincerely. If JESUS CHRIST, who is our Master and Lord, has so humbled himself as to wash his disciples' feet, which was the business of slaves, there is no office we should think too mean when the good of our neighbour is concerned. Secondly, St. Peter did not think himself capable of so great unbelief, as it was foretold he would fall into, yet he fell into it that very night. Such an example should teach us all to distrust ourselves, to be constantly on our guard, humbly acknowledging our weakness.

C H A P. XIV.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven: 6 Professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life: and one with the father, &c.

LET not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me:

2 In my father's House are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.

tween him and his disciples should take place for some time.

36 Follow me afterwards) Simon Peter was crucified with his head downwards, at Rome. Perhaps this expression, afterwards, alluded to the circumstance of a similar death.

NOTES on CHAP. XIV.

2 Many mansions) Prepared to receive the children of God, who will all be received at the latter day.

21 Troubled in spirit) The conduct of Judas affected and distressed him greatly. Such treachery must affect all good men; how must it then appear in the eyes of our Saviour.

23 On Jesus' bosom) Their fashion was not to sit at table, but having their shoes off, and cushions under their elbows, they leaned on their sides, as it were, half lying; so that in the place where John was seated he was leaning on the bosom of Jesus.

33 Ye cannot come) i. e. as heretofore, when on earth. Christ then spoke of his ascension, when the separation be-

4 And whither I go, ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 ¶ Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

7 If ye had known me ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father: and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not, that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I spake unto you, I spake not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works sake.

12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

15 If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that I *am* in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me he will keep my words; and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which* is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the Prince of this world cometh and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

¶ Manifest myself) By a spiritual exhibition invisible to the eye: no bodily presence.

27 Peace I leave with you) i. e. a knowledge of the road to everlasting life, which all true believers experienced.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIV.

First, Let us meditate continually upon the glory to which our SAVIOUR is exalted in the heavens, and to the enjoyment of which he declares he will likewise receive us, Let us aspire to this glory by following the way that leads to it. Secondly, The promise which CHRIST made of sending his spirit after his ascension, did not respect the apostles alone, who by the gift of the Holy Ghost were to have a power of working miracles conferred on them, but had some respect to all the faithful, into whose hearts he sends the spirit of comfort and sanctification. It is our duty, therefore, to implore the guidance and assistance of the Holy Ghost, remembering what CHRIST said, that the world cannot know nor receive that Holy Spirit; and that therefore if we desire it, we must purify our hearts from the love of the world.

CHAP. XV.

The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members under the parable of the vine. 18 A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world. 26 The office of the Holy Ghost, and of the Apostles.

I AM the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 Abide in me and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me he is cast forth as a branch and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

NOTES on CHAP. XV.

1 I am the vine) By this we must understand that being by the Almighty engrafted into Christ, we have life through

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.

12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke for their sin.

faith in him, and bring forth good works by virtue of his spirit working in us.

22 They had not had sin) Sinning through ignorance, they might appear innocent.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.

26 But when the comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me.

27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XV.

First, Our great and principal duty is to continue in the love of CHRIST, to keep his commandments, and to love each other; continually setting before us, for this purpose, the example of his great love to us, which engaged him to lay down his life for us. Secondly, The world usually hates those that love CHRIST, and that lead a godly life: but we must not think that strange, since our LORD himself has likewise been exposed to the same hatred.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the Holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension; assureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father.

THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

27 *Been with me*) Ye have been witnesses of my words and works.

NOTES on CHAP. XVI.

Askest me) It is not to be supposed that the disciples

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; it is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine and shall shew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while,

were indifferent in a matter which so nearly concerned them; their silence probably proceeded from an apprehension of offending him, by enquiries which he might not approve of.

and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when she is in travail, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask

thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVI.

The promises which confirmed the faith of the apostles, ought also to strengthen ours, and to induce us to believe that although JESUS CHRIST be at present absent from us, he will not be so always: that, if we persevere in his love, he will procure for us from God the most valuable favours; and that, as he returned to his apostles after his resurrection, he will likewise return to us at his second and last coming, to bring us into the glory of his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorify him:

6 To preserve his apostles, 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 To glorify them, and all other believers with him in heaven.

THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come: glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:

2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

23 Ask me nothing) Your knowledge will be so greatly increased, and your understanding enlightened, that any intercession from me, in your behalf will be no longer necessary.

33 Overcome the world) i. e. you will become indifferent to the world; it will no longer divert your thoughts from superior objects. To insure your salvation, and contemplate heavenly objects, instead of earthly ones, will become your employment.

NOTES on CHAP. XVII.

3 That they might know thee) To know God is to be acquainted with him. "Acquaint thyself with him," says

Job, "and be at peace." To be acquainted with God is to have on the mind an habitual impression of his attributes, his laws, and all that he has revealed concerning himself in the Gospel. This, in the language of the New Testament, is called faith; faith in God and Jesus Christ. It is to walk as seeing him who is invisible.

4 Glorify thee) The business for which I was sent into the world is completed; I have made manifest the great scheme of redemption, and, by so doing, given the world a proof of extensive love to mankind.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 ¶ I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me: and they have received *them*, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition: that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 ¶ I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 ¶ Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 *Be with me*) That they may partake with me of eternal glory.

20 *The world hath not known me*) Wicked and ungrateful

19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

20 ¶ Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVII.

First, Our LORD did not only pray for the apostles, but for all such as should believe in him. Hence we see how dear the faithful are to CHRIST, and the desire he has to make them partakers of his glory. This ought to fill all those who truly love the LORD with firm confidence and unspeakable joy. Secondly, If we desire to be of the number of those for whom CHRIST makes this prayer, we must separate ourselves from the world, and be joined to him by a true faith.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Judas betrayeth Jesus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malcus's ear. 12 Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peter's denial. 19 Jesus examined

men have set themselves against me; they would not know or acknowledge me.

before Caiaphas: 28 His arraignment before Pilate, &c.

WHEN Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden into the which he entered, and his disciples.

And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 Judas then, having received a band of men, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth, Jesus, saith unto them, I am he. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none.

10 Then Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officer of the Jews, took Jesus, and bound him.

13 And led him away to Annas first; for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.

14 Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel

to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also one of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world: I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did I not see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.

NOTES on CHAP. XVIII.

8 Let these go their way) Your business is only with me, therefore let my friends and disciples go.

11 Put up thy sword) The authority with which these men are invested it is not proper to oppose, however tyrannically they may exercise it.

28 ¶ Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment : and it was early ; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled ; but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man ?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death :

32 That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews ?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me ?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew ? Thine own nation, and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me. What hast thou done ?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world : if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews : but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then ? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth ? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

39 But ye have a custom, that I should re-

lease unto you one at the passover : will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews ?

40 Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVIII.

First, From CHRIST's blaming the action of Peter who drew his sword in defence of his master, we learn that all acts of violence and revenge are unlawful ; and that patience and meekness are the characters of christians. Secondly, Our Lord submitted to the judgment of the Jewish council although it was unjust, and to their insolence and outrage ; exerting wonderful patience and meekness. This is a noble lesson to us of patience and resignation, and we ought to conform ourselves to it.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified, &c.*

THEN Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head ; and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, King of the Jews ! and they smote him with their hands.

4 ¶ Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man !

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him : for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

NOTES on CHAP. XIX.

6 *Take ye him*) If you are resolved to crucify him, his blood be upon you, not me ; for I see no reason for this spirit of persecution in which you seem to be united against him.

28 *Defiled*) By entering into the habitation of an heathen.
36 *My kingdom*) I am not come into this world to contend about earthly possessions ; had I a spirit for war and tumult it would have displayed itself before now. My kingdom is in heaven, where peace for ever dwells.

him.

ill ye
ng of

, Not
was a

I.

he de
of vi
d me
rd fut
was un
ful pa
nce and

, and
2, but
fers,

and

orns,
him a

and

and
the
bit in

rown
Pilate

d offi-
ucify
hem;
d no

law,
se he

n, his
or this
against

William Friedberg

~~Tragedy~~ ~~none~~

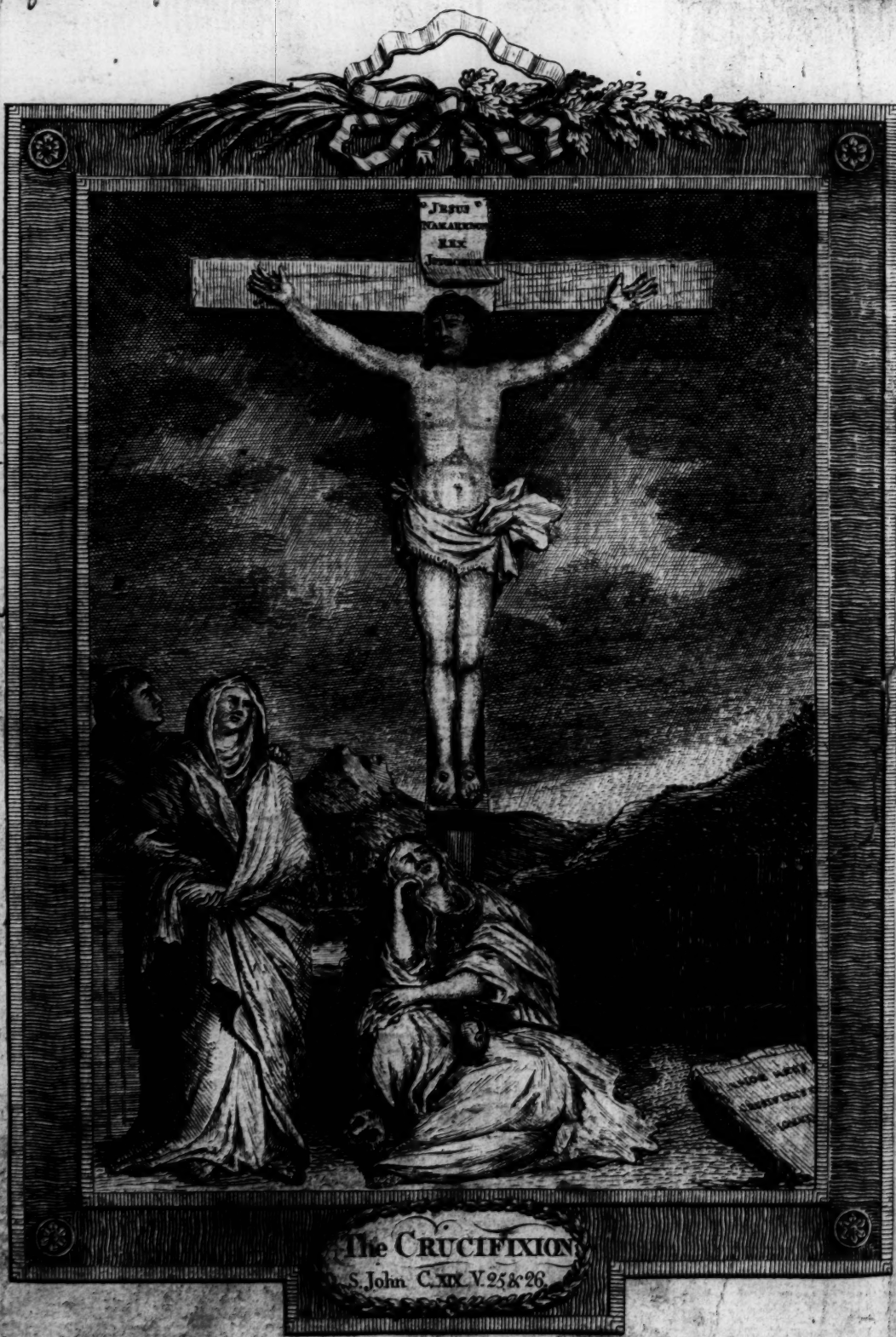
William Friedberg

aged then



John, 1910
24

2nd Edition 12345



ing
and
Jes
tho
hav
rele
L
pow
the
me
I
rele
If th
frien
eth a
13
ing,
the j
Pave
14
ver,
unto
15
with
Shall
answ
16
them
and l
17
into a
is call
18
with
midst
19
the cr
NAZ
20
for th

14 Be
ing our
26 Wo
to save a

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cesar.

13 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cesar.

16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led him away.

17 ¶ And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was

nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am the King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 ¶ Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus, his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary *the wife* of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth,

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 ¶ The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the body should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

14 *Behold your king*) These were words of derision, treating our Saviour as an impostor.

26 *Woman, behold thy son*) Behold what the son undergoeth to save a sinful world.

30 *It is finished*) The salvation of the world is accomplished; the ceremonial law is fulfilled.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came thereout blood and water.

35 And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true : and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, that the scriptures should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ And after this Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus : and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden ; and in the garden a new sepulchre wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews preparation day ; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIX.

The history of the death and passion of our Saviour is to be considered principally in these three views : First, As a sacrifice which he offered to GOD for the expiation of our sins. Secondly, As an engagement to love this gracious Redeemer, who hath so loved us ; and to renounce sin which he came to destroy by his death. And thirdly, As an example of patience and humility which we ought to set before our eyes continually.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the sepulchre : 3 So do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection : 11 Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, &c.

THE first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together : and the other disciple did out-run Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying ; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie ;

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping : and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre.

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou ? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, She turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou ? whom seekest thou ? She, supposing

NOTES on CHAP. XX.

8 And he saw and believed) That Christ's body was privately taken away, according to the report of Mary.

him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father: and to my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost:

23 Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas one of the twelve called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his disci-

ples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hands, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

30 ¶ And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God: and that believing ye might have life through his name.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XX.

Let faith in Christ purify and sanctify our hearts; and let us, after the example of Mary and the apostles, who were so exceedingly rejoiced to see their master risen, and who shewed so much zeal and love for him, reverence him as our LORD. So that expressing the sincerity of our faith by our obedience, we may obtain that happiness which he has promised to all believers.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ, appeared again to his disciples, was known of them by the great draught of fishes:

12 He dineth with them; 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep, &c.

AFTER these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias: and on this wise shewed he himself.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

demn any man according to their pleasure; for this even our Saviour himself does only according to the will of the Father which sent him: but the meaning is that they were entrusted to preach that doctrine of repentance, by the terms of which it was to be determined whose sins were to be pardoned, and whose retained.

31 Ye might believe) Ye might have faith in me, which is the end of all evangelical history.

17 Not yet ascended to my father) Because Mary was too much addicted to his bodily presence, Christ teacheth her to lift up her mind by faith unto heaven where only he remaineth, and where believers sit with him in a state of glory at the right hand of the Father.

19 At evening) Their fear of being persecuted, if they met more publicly, induced them to meet after it was dark.

23 Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted) Not that the apostles were entrusted with any power to pardon or con-

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fisher's coat unto him, (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty three: And for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 ¶ Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

NOTES on CHAP. XXI.

6 *They cast therefore*) Albeit they knew him not, yet they took his counsel, because they had taken pains all night in vain.

7 *It is the Lord*) Having seen the other miracles of Jesus, he had no doubt but it was he who had ordered them to cast the net on the other side, where it became so full that they were unable to draw it out.

15 *Lovest thou me more than these?*) As Peter had shewn great eagerness just before, in hastening to his master, by casting himself into the sea, when the other disciples went in a boat, it might have been apprehended, that he still flattered himself with having a more intense love for Christ than any of them had. Hence the question to him the first time is, "Simon, lovest thou me more than these?" i. e. than these

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus said to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith unto him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, yea, Lord: thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things: thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily, verily I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdest thyself, and walkedst wither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaped on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

love me. This comparison being to him a lesson that was proper to recal to his mind the rashness he had had in preferring himself to others and making himself judge only of a secret known to God. Wherefore the apostle contents himself with saying, "Thou knowest Lord that I love thee:" and he avoids the second question, which recalls to his remembrance his former presumption, and greatly humbles him in his own eyes. *Feed my lambs.* Lambs may properly signify the weakest of the flock. The arguments which the papist draw from hence for the supremacy of the Pope seems almost as contemptible as that which some writers of that community have drawn from these words, to prove that heretics, though princes, are to be put to death by authority derived from Peter, because feeding the flock implies a power of killing wolves.

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?

24 ¶ This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

23 *What is that to thee?* Be obedient to my orders, without indulging an idle curiosity as to my motives.

25 *Many other things.* All the acts of our Saviour were worthy of being recorded; but they were so numerous, that

25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXI.

First, JESUS CHRIST, before he reinstated St. Peter in his apostleship, asked him three times whether he loved him. Our LORD obliged him to make these three declarations, that this apostle might be more sensible of the sin he had committed in denying him three times. This teaches us that CHRIST pardons only such as confess their sins and return to their duty. Secondly, What the Lord chiefly requires is, that we love him with all our hearts, so as to be able to say with Peter, "Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee."

it would increase the books in which they should be written, to an inconvenient size.

No. XI.

2 U

THE

THE ACTS of the APOSTLES.

THE ARGUMENT.

St. Paul being ordained to the special office of converting the Gentiles, St. Luke gives us a full account of that transaction, as also of the whole course of his ministry, his divine zeal, his indefatigable care, his fatherly charity, his wants, and journeys; his combats with false brethren. To avoid the violence of the Jews, he made an appeal to Cesar; whereupon he was carried to Rome, where he was two years a prisoner: this did not however prevent him from preaching the Gospel freely, writing Epistles to divers churches, and setting forth the works of the kingdom of God to the very period of his existence, where he sealed his apostleship by glorious martyrdom. This book contains the transactions of about thirty years, which is from the death of Christ to that of St. Paul.

CHAP. I.

Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his Ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending of the Holy Ghost, &c.

THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he, through the Holy Ghost, had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of things pertaining unto the kingdom of God:

4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of

the Father, which saith he, ye have heard of me.

5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 ¶ And while they looked steadfastly to-

NOTES on CHAP. I.

3 *Infallible proofs*) Having been seen, and conversed with many, during the forty days that he remained on earth after his crucifixion.

6 *When they therefore, &c.*) The disciples still flattered their carnal imaginations with the hope that Christ would erect his throne in Jerusalem, and extend his dominions from that center over all the kingdoms of the earth. In this hope

they were not a little encouraged by the joyful event of having met together after a sad dispersion, and that in the company of their dear lord and master, of whose transcendent power they had now, after his triumph over the grave, the liveliest impressions.

9 *And a cloud received him*) Some bright appearance like a cloud, accompanied by angels: even that very cloud in which God appeared to the Israelites.

ward heaven as he went up, behold two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 ¶ Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

18 Now this man purchased a field with the reward of Iniquity; and falling, headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem: insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man

dwell therein: and his bishopric let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained, to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen.

25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

The Ascension of our LORD ought to convince us that he has deputed a authority over all things, and that his Kingdom is spiritual and heavenly. It should likewise engage us continually to raise our thoughts and our desires towards that glorious mansion where our LORD is exalted at the right hand of his Father, and where he also prepares for us an everlasting habitation: and to live in a constant practice of holiness, in expectation of his coming again.

C H A P. II.

1 The apostles filled with the Holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others: 14 Whom Peter disproving, shewed that the apostles spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, and ascending into Heaven, had poured down the same Holy Ghost, and was the Messiah, &c.

AND when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

terwards, was hung with such remorse, that he hung himself upon the very spot he had purchased with the produce of his perjury.

20 Bishoprick) i. e. his office, or calling, being no longer worthy to possess it.

24 Thou hast chosen) i. e. who shall be endowed with the power and knowledge necessary for the execution of this commission.

12 A sabbath day's journey) About a mile.

14 These all continued, &c.) A lovely pattern for the instruction of those who wish to learn how to dispose themselves to receive the gifts of the Holy Spirit. The apostles continued in prayer, partly to obtain the Holy Ghost, and partly to be delivered from the present danger.

18 This man purchased, &c.)—with the thirty pieces of silver which he had received for betraying his master. He, at-

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which spake Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia.

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libia about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes.

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, what meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, these men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my spirit; and they shall prophesy:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways

NOTES on CHAP. II.

4 Holy Ghost) Graces, gifts, and power of it.

7 Galileans) Persons mean in their birth, usually treated with contempt, and generally brought up in ignorance.

17 Prophecy) They shall know the will of God, and foretell future events.

24 The pains of death) Death had no dominion over him after he was raised from the grave: that curse attendant on human nature he was no longer subject to.

of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this* they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apos-

les' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continued daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

What St. Luke tells us "in this chapter of the piety of the first Christians, of their constant attendance on prayer and the holy eucharist, and other religious exercises; of the admirable union there was among them; of their charity; and, in general, of the innocence of their lives and manners, deserves our most serious attention. In all these respects, those first Christians, which composed the church at Jerusalem, are a pattern to all churches, and to Christians of all times, to be zealous and constant in prayer, and all the parts of divine service; to live in peace and concord, to practise hospitality with cheerfulness, and to become acceptable to GOD and man, by charity and holiness of life."

C H A P. III.

1 Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 Professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or John's own power, or Holiness, but by God, and his Son Jesus, and through faith in his name, &c.

NOW Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour.

2 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an alms.

form of baptism, but teacheth that the whole effect thereof consisteth in repentance unto life.

31 *That his soul was not left in hell*) Or the grave. The word signifieth literally, a place where one can see nothing.

38 *Repent and be baptized*) He speaketh not here of the

4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people; Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.

14 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be grant unto you;

15 And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses:

16 And his name, through faith in his name, hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath

given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me: him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

First, We ought always to confess the name of our LORD and SAVIOUR, and to bear testimony to the truth. Secondly, Though the Jews had crucified the Son of God, we see here that Peter exhorts them to repentance, and promises them that their sins should be blotted out, provided they would be converted, and not obstinately persist in their unbelief. Whence we may infer, that the grace of GOD is freely offered to all those who repent and amend, how wicked soever they have been.

21 *Restitution, &c.*) The accomplishment of Christ's kingdom, when sin shall be no more.

23 *Children of the prophets*) i. e. are derived from the patriarchs.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

6 *In the name*) i. e. Through his divine permission.

16 *Through faith in his name*) On his and our part.

C H A P. IV.

1 *The rulers of the Jews offended with Peter's Sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John. 5 After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved, 13 They command him and John to preach no more in that name, &c.*

AND as they spake unto the people, the priest, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached, through Jesus, the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word believed: and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 This is the stone which was set at nought

of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

4 About five thousand) Including those who were converted before.

12. None other name). There is none other name or doctrine, than his by which we can be saved.

said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is;

25 Who, by the mouth of thy servant David, hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth, against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together.

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined beforeto be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted,

The son of consolation) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

What is said at the end of this chapter, about the union and agreement among the believers at Jerusalem, and of the use they made of their goods, shew, that the spirit of Christianity is a spirit of peace and concord, that true Christians have but one heart and one soul, and that they willingly and freely exercise charity towards the necessitous.

CHAP. V.

1 After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife, for their hypocrisy at Peter's rebuke, had fallen down dead, 12 And that the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles, 14 To the increase of the faith: 17 The apostles are again imprisoned, &c.

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back part of the price, (his wife also being privy to it) and brought a certain part and laid it at the apostles' feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?

4 While it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? Why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

34 Neither was there, &c.) As the apostle suffered none to lack, so St. Paul would suffer no idle loiterers to be maintained.

29 Behold their threatenings, &c.) Assuage their malice.

31 The place was shaken) A mark of approbation, to assure them their prayers should be heard.

33 Great grace) viz. The blessing of God.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the Ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and carrying her forth buried her by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Infomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard that, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council

together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, did not we straightly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men,

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a

NOTES on CHAP. V.

13 *And of the rest*) i. e. they were so dismayed by this, that none but virtuous persons would venture afterwards to join the apostles.

15 *The shadow of Peter*) i. e. the most unlikely means were, through faith, found efficacious.

Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men,

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsellor, this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. V.

As the Apostles, having been condemned to be whipped, rejoiced that they had the honour to suffer such a disgrace for the sake of CHRIST, and continued to preach the gospel, so ought we constantly and with joy to bear the evils which our duty may expose us to, and persevere in it.

CHAP. VI.

1 The apostles, desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful them-

36 Theudas) One who, under the pretence of being a prophet stirred the Jews to sedition.

elves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul, 3 Appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men: 5 Of whom Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghost, is one, &c.

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas, a proselyte of Antioch:

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

NOTES on CHAP. VI.

11 Suborned men) A horrid custom, which prevails even at this day, viz. instructing wicked creatures to swear falsely.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law :

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VI.

Since GOD thought fit that the distribution of alms should be committed to prudent persons, and such as were filled with the Holy Ghost, it appears that charity is a most important duty: that the alms of the faithful ought to be distributed with great prudence and wisdom, and that they should be appointed by the church: and in general, that none should be put into ecclesiastical offices but persons that have a good testimony, and that are of known piety and probity.

C H A P. VII.

1 Stephen, permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy, 2 Sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers, 20 Before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built: 37 That Moses himself witnessed of Christ: 44 And that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern to last but for a time, &c.

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken: The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence,

when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land: and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, saith God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

8 And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.

9 And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt: and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his house.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land on Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren: and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers,

16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor, the father of Sychem.

NOTES on CHAP. VII.

9 Moved with envy. Protected him from his brethren's machination.

19 Dealt subtilly with our kindred. He invented artificers both to destroy the Israelites with over much labour, and also to get great profit by them.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months :

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 And seeing one of *them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian :

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them : but they understood nor.

26 And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren ; why do ye wrong one to another ?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us ?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday ?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondered at

32 *In all the wisdom* Such arts as were at that time known and studied by the Egyptians.

the sight : and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him.

32 *Saying, I am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet : for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses, whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge ? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me ? him shall ye hear.

38 This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers : who received the lively oracles to give unto us :

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 Saying unto Aaron, make us gods to go before us : for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven ; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space of* forty years in the wilderness ?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, fi-

gures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 ¶ Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers, that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drove out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 But Solomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted; and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But he being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God.

56 And said, Behold I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him:

51 *Uncircumcised*—An external mark of holiness is here alluded to, not the act of circumcision.

him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes, at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VII.

We observe in this discourse of St. Stephen, his great zeal and the holy liberty which he took in reproaching the Jews for the hardness of their hearts, though he knew very well in speaking thus, he exposed himself to their rage and to the danger of losing his life. The Jews were so enraged, that they stoned him to death without any form of justice, and by furious violence.—But GOD, for his encouragement, having caused him to see heaven opened, and JESUS CHRIST sitting on his right hand, he endured with constancy that cruel death, called upon the LORD with his last breath, and prayed for those who put him to death.

C H A P. VIII.

1 By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the church being planted in Samaria, 5 By Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, amongst the rest Simon the sorcerer, a great seducer of the people; Peter and John come to confirm, and enlarge the church, &c. &c.

AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and hailing men and women committed them to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where, preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing, and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them:

and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed,

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the same city used forcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with forceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now, when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the Holy Ghost.

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw, that through laying on of the apostles' hands, the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee;

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went; and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came

NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

23 *In the gall of bitterness*) In a wicked state of mind.

33 *Declare his generation*) He shall rise from the dead, and live for ever.

unto a certain water : and the eunuch said, See, *here is water* ; what doth hinder me to be baptized ?

37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still : and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch ; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more : and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus : and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VIII.

First, We can hardly conceive a greater crime than that of offering to purchase the Holy Ghost with money : yet even this, as we learn from the exhortation of Peter, might be forgiven on a sincere repentance : whence the comfortable conclusion that grace abounds to the chief of sinners. Secondly, the eunuch read, but did not understand Esaias : but he used with sincerity the talent he had received, and GOD gave him more talents.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going towards Damascus, 4 Is stricken down to the Earth ; 10 Is called to the apostleship, 18 And is baptized by Ananias : 20 He preacheth Christ boldly : 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him, &c.

AND Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus : and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven :

NOTES on CHAP. IX.

1 *Threatenings*). A blind zeal working upon what was then an uninformed mind.

5 *Kick against the pricks*) He who kicketh against strong

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice, saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord ? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest : it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do ? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth ; and when his eyes were opened he saw no man : but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias ; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas, for one called Saul of Tarsus : for, behold he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem.

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way : for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel :

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

and sharp points is sure to hurt himself in the attempt : he also who endeavoured to oppose the progress of Christianity, was opposing the will of the Almighty, and must therefore find the undertaking beyond human power.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:

24 But their laying await was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 ¶ And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Eneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he rose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt in Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which, by interpretation, is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and alms deeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And soasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed; and, turning *him* to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter she sat up.

41 And he gave *her* his hand, and lifted her up; and when he had called the saints and widows, he presented her alive.

15 *A chosen vessel*) One endowed with divine grace, selected from others for special purposes.

22 *Proving*) By comparing scripture passages with each other.

23 *Many days*) One thousand and ninety-five days, or three years.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IX.

First, When men sin not through malice or obstinacy, but through ignorance and the force of prejudice, they are more susceptible of GOD's mercy, and more easily recovered from that state. Secondly, Saul, after fasting and praying three days, recovered his sight, and was instructed and baptized by Ananias; and presently after began to preach the gospel in the synagogue of the Jews. We ought to admire the power and goodness of GOD in this event, so happy for St. Paul, and so beneficial for the whole church. And this great and sudden change which was wrought in this apostle, shows, that such as are sincerely converted, do entirely alter their opinion and behaviour, giving open and certain proofs of the sincerity of their conversion. Thirdly, We have in the history of Tabitha, a noble example of piety and works of charity for all Christians, and especially those of her own sex: and the raising to life this holy woman, may be looked on as a reward that GOD was pleased to grant her piety and her faith, and as a proof that should confirm us in the belief of the resurrection, and the hope of a better life.

CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius, a devout man, 5 Being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter: 11 Who by a vision, 15, 20 Is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his company, 44 The Holy Ghost falleth on them, 48 And they are baptized.

THERE was a certain man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band.

2 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always:

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter.

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually,

8 And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the house-top to pray, about the sixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air,

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord: for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice; and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and

NOTES on CHAP. X.

3 In a vision evidently) Obviously, sensibly beyond the possibility of a doubt.

19 The spirit said) Inwardly made known to him.
No. XII.

3 A

go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nations of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee unto his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them: and on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cæsarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company with or come unto one of another nation: but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I unto you without gain-saying, as soon as I was sent for. I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard,

and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter: he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner, by the sea-side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all):

37 That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

25 *Worshipped him*) Prostration still prevails in the east, as a mark of the highest respect.

28 *Common or unclean*) God convinced him that those distinctions which arose from being of different nations, ought no longer to be regarded.

34 *Respecter of persons*) i. e. Their rank in life entitles them to no special mark of divine favour; all worth with

him is confined to the mind; piety and integrity of heart are only valuable in his estimation.

36 *Preaching peace, &c.*) That is, establishing peace and unity between Jews and Gentiles under Jesus Christ, the common Lord.

38 *For God was with him*) viz. in the fulness of the Deity.

t
w
a

t
sh

H
w

lie
Pe
po

an

sh
the

in
hin

F
we
and
who
Seco
Corn
recei
is de

1 P
5
1
pr
th
Ch
in

A
recei
2
lem,
tende

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify, that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead.

43 To him give all the prophets witness, that thro' his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on them all which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. X.

First, From the account given of Cornelius in this chapter, we see how acceptable to GOD are works of piety and charity, and that he bestows greater light, and more grace, on those who have an upright heart, and call upon him, and fear him. Secondly, The attention, the submission, and obedience, with which Cornelius and all his house heard St. Peter, should teach us to receive the word of GOD with the same dispositions when it is declared unto us.

C H A P. XI.

1 Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted.

19 The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians: 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in the time of famine.

AND the apostles and brethren, that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descended, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, Whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water: but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.

NOTES on CHAP. XI.

15. *As on us*). In like virtue, though not in the same degree.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit that there

should be great dearth throughout all the world; which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea:

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XI.

The resolution the Christians took to make a collection for their brethren in Judea, is an example that should stir us up to assist those that are in want, and especially those that are our brethren, and the members of JESUS CHRIST, and even to prevent their wants.

CHAP. XII.

1 King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter, who is delivered by an angel. 20 Herod, in his pride assuming the glory due to God, is smitten by an angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death the word of God prospereth, &c.

NOW about that time Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. Then were the days of unleavened bread.

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

23 One of them) i. e. The Christians of Antioch.

NOTES on CHAP. XII.

2 And he killed James, &c.) This apostle is commonly

called the great, to distinguish him from another of the same name, who was bishop of Jerusalem, and called the less.

4 Four quaternions) Four times four, or sixteen.

7 And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And saith he unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him: and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when

they had opened the door, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Caesarea, and there abode.

20 ¶ And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace: because their country was nourished by the king's country.

21 And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 ¶ And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

21 *Expectation of the people*) They expected and hoped that Herod would have put him to death.

23 *The angel of the Lord smote him*) Upon the second day of the festival Herod went early in the morning to the theatre, dressed in a robe wrought with silver, so amazingly rich and curious, that he beams of the rising sun striking upon it, the people's eyes were dazzled with the reflection; and as the sparkling of the light seemed to have in it something divine, it moved the spectators at the same time with veneration and dread; upon which, a crew of fawning parasites cried him up for a god, and beseeched him in firm to forgive the sins of their ignorance, when they took him only for a mortal like

themselves, but were now convinced that his nature was more than human. This impious flattery was heard by him without either check or rebuke: but while he was in the vanity of his contemplation, lifting up his eyes, he saw an owl in the air over his head, sitting on a rope, which he found soon after to be the presage of mischief to him, as it had been before of good fortune; for he was immediately seized with violent pains in his bowels, and, in this agony, directing his speech to his friends about him, said, Behold, your god is now condemned to die.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XII.

First, The wonderful deliverance of St. Peter gives us occasion to own, that though GOD does sometimes allow the wicked to execute their designs, yet, when it pleases him, he restrains them, and sets bounds to their wickedness, and that he always watches over his faithful servants. Secondly, We likewise see, by this event, how powerful prayer is, since the church of Jerusalem obtained the deliverance of St. Peter by the prayers they put up to GOD for him. Thirdly, The death of Herod, who was eaten of worms, as a punishment for his pride, shews that GOD confounds the proud, and particularly, that the persecutors of the church do commonly make a fatal end, and that cruel and haughty princes sooner or later receive the punishment due to their wickedness.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergus Paulus, and Elymas the Sorcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jesus is Christ, &c.

NOW there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain forcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Barjesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who

called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the forcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also is called Paul) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, Behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he divided their land to them by lot.

NOTES on CHAP. XIII.

9 Saul) An Hebrew name which he changed to Paul.

15 Reading of the law) Certain portions of it, which were read after the manner of our lessons, for the information of

the people. The law was published in this manner in those days, as the art of printing was not then known.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations) The Hittites, Girgashites, Amorites, Canaanites, Hivites, and Jebusites.

20 And after that he gave *unto them* judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a king : and God gave unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king : to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 Of this man's seed hath God, according to *his* promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus :

24 When John had first preached, before his coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am ; I am not *he*. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

30 But God raised him from the dead :

31 And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again ;

as it is also written in the second psalm, .Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

36 For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption.

37 But he, whom God raised again saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins :

39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets ;

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder and perish : for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and religious proselytes, followed Paul and Barnabas : who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you : but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves

unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord; and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIII.

Let us attend to the effect of St. Paul's discourse. Several persons believed his preaching; but most of the Jews continued obstinate in their unbelief, which was the reason why this apostle told them he would turn to the Gentiles. If there are unbelievers who continue in their blindness, which leads them to destruction, they are themselves the only cause of it; since none are excluded from everlasting life, but those who judge themselves unworthy of it.

C H A P. XIV.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium.
8 At Lystra, Paul healeth a cripple; whereupon they are reputed as Gods. 19 Paul is stoned, &c.

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

NOTES on CHAP. XIV.

11 The gods, &c.) It was a common notion among the Heathens, that the gods often appeared in the form of men.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were aware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying, in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter? and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

Hence we find Cicero endeavouring to prove that the gods must be of human shape, because they never appeared in any other form.

16 Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven; and fruitful seasons, filled our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city; and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIV.

First, The zeal St. Paul shewed when the inhabitants of Lystra took him and Barnabas for gods, and would have paid them

19 *Persuaded the people*) By false reasoning, and misrepresentations.

divine honours, is very remarkable. Those who fear GOD, and have a true zeal, never seek their own glory: their great aim should be to glorify GOD alone, and to cause others to know and worship him. Secondly, St. Paul's discourse to the Lycaonians, who were idolaters, shews, that GOD did at all times reveal himself to mankind, by the works of nature and providence, and has always given them proofs of his goodness. Upon which we ought to consider, that if the blessings GOD bestows upon men in a natural state, should engage them to love and serve him, we are much more obliged so to do: we, to whom he has revealed himself by the Gospel, and to whom he has given so strong proof of his love, by sending into the world his son JESUS CHRIST. Thirdly, It is the will of GOD that there should be every where among Christians, ministers to exhort, and govern the church.

C H A P. XV.

1 *Great dissent ariseth touching Circumcision.*

6 *The apostles consult about it: 22 And send their determination by letters to the churches, &c.*

AND certain men which came down from Judea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissention and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren:

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

8 And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us;

9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me:

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, faith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God.

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollution of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city

them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

22 ¶ Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And they wrote *letters* by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul.

26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:

31 Which when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

NOTES on CHAP. XV.

20 *Fornication*) This crime was become so common, that it was become highly necessary to speak particularly upon that subject; the people had for some time considered it as no sin.

24 *Subverting, &c.*) Causing doubts and idle apprehensions.

30 *Multitude*) i. e. The congregation of Christians.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching, and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XV.

By the separation of Barnabas from Paul, we find that these two excellent servants of GOD were of different opinions in some things; but this difference did not disunite them, nor hinder them from labouring incessantly in advancing the kingdom of CHRIST.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Paul having circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the spirit from one country to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of divination: 19 for which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned, &c.

THEN came he to Derbe and Lystra: and behold a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father was a Greek:

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that, were at Lystra and Iconium.

NOTES on CHAP. XVI.

3 And took and circumcised him) Left the Jews should dis-

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him, and took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to a Neapolis:

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her

dain him, and consider him as one of the profane and without God.

4 The decrees) These were rules for their direction.

household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by sooth-saying.

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the market place unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city.

21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them : and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat *them*.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely :

24 Who, having received such a charge thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God : and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken : and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking

out of his sleep, and seeing the prison-doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled,

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm : for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas ;

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved ?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes ; and was baptized, he and all his straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go : now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans and have cast us into prison ; and now do they thrust us out privily ? nay, verily ; but let them come themselves, and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates : and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and desired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house* of Lydia : and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

REFLEC-

30 *What must I do* This question was a proof of the high opinion he entertained of them ; for he believed they were

servants of the Most High God, who would teach him the road to happiness.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVI.

Timothy was an excellent servant of GOD, and had been educated with great piety; for though he was young every body gave him a good character. Indeed none should be admitted into the ministry but persons who have feared GOD from their youth, and have the testimony of a holy life. St. Paul, we observe, who condemned circumcision when imposed on the Gentiles as a necessary duty, did notwithstanding circumcise Timothy, lest the Jews should reject his ministry, under pretence that his father was a Gentile. This is an example of prudence, condescension and charity; by which we are taught, that in indifferent matters we must submit as much as possible to the weak, and avoid every thing that may give offence.

C H A P. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Thessalonica: 4 Where some believe, and others persecute him: 10 He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there: 13 The Jews of Thessalonica follow and drive him from Berea: 15 He cometh to Athens, and preacheth the living God to them unknown, 34 whereby many are converted unto God.

NOW when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath-days reasoned with them out of the scriptures;

3 Opening and alledging that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead: and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them believed, and consoled with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers

of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, That there is another king, one Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who, coming thither, went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city was wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange

NOTES on CHAP. XVII.

Devout Greeks) Profelytes who had embraced the Christian religion.

16 *His spirit was*) With proper zeal for the gospel of Christ, and just displeasure at their fondness for idolatry.
No. XIII. 3 D

gods: because he preacheth unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians, and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars-hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, **TO THE UNKNOWN GOD.** Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitations;

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the God-head is like unto gold or silver, or stone graven by art and man's device.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

19 *Areopagus*) The Court where the Athenians held their senate.

NOTES on CHAP. XVIII.

2 *Aquila*) See Romans xvi. 3, where Aquila is mentioned as an assistant in preaching Christ. He was a converted Jew.

3 *And because he was of the same craft*) It was a received

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVII.

What is said in praise of the faithful at Berea, who cheerfully received the word of GOD, and examined the scriptures, to see whether what St. Paul preached to them was agreeable thereto, teaches us to receive the Truth with docility and readiness, and at the same time with knowledge and discernment.—Hence, too, we see that every Christian has a right to examine, by the Word of God, the doctrine that is preached to him, that he receive nothing contrary thereto.

C H A P. XVIII.

3 Paul labouring with his hands, and preaching at Corinth, 9 is encouraged in a vision, 12 and is accused before Gallio, but he is dismissed. 18 Apollos preacheth Christ with great efficacy.

AFTER these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in

custom among the Jews, for every man, of whatever rank or quality, to learn some handy-craft; even though he was bred up to the liberal sciences. Hence one of the Rabbies is called the shoemaker, another the baker, &c. for one of their proverbial expressions is, "that whoever teacheth not his son a trade, teacheth him to be a thief."

spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man's* house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

8 And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord, with all his house: and many of the Corinthians hearing, believed, and were baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat,

13 Saying, This *fellow* persuaded men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it: for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment-seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment-seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and

with him Priscilla and Aquila; having thorn *his* head in Cenchæa: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh, in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cæsarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scripture, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord: and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: Whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and *that* publickly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ:

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVIII.

The several journies and voyages of St. Paul, related in this chapter, shew that he was continually employed in the duties of his calling, and that he laboured with indefatigable application in the edification of the churches. Thus, all true and sincere Christians, but particularly the faithful ministers of JESUS CHRIST, exert all their strength, dedicate all their time, yea their whole lives, to the promotion of the glory of GOD, and to the salvation of men.

18 Shorn his head) It was common among the Jews, wherever particular mercies were received, to shave their head as a purification.

C H A P. XIX.

6 *The Holy Ghost is given by Paul's hands: 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine: 24 Demetrius, for the love of gain, raiseth an uproar against him.*

AND it came to pass that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts, came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism.

4 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, That they should believe on him which should come after him, that is on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul;

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them,

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus, whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus: and fear fell on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified..

18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men; and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; *but* he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

24 For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a

NOTES on CHAP. XIX.

6 *Propheied*) Expounded the doctrines and mysteries of the gospel, and spake various languages, which they before were unacquainted with.

19 *Curious arts*) Magical arts; such as are now frequently practised all over Europe. These people are vulgarly called conjurors.

21 *In the spirit*) He was stimulated by revelation, or the Holy Spirit, to go thither.

silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying, that they be no gods which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius, and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not, how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddesses.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIX.

From the sedition that was raised by the craftsmen of Ephesus against St Paul, we learn, that nothing acts with greater force on the minds of men than the love of money; nothing raises their passions so much: they cannot bear the truth when it is contrary to their interest; and, when they can do it, often conceal their interest under the masque of Religion.

C H A P. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia: 7 He celebrateth the Lords supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutichus, falling down dead, 10 is raised to life, &c.

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece.

3 And there abode three months: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

35 *Fell down*) A fabulous tradition of priests.

No. XIII.

3 E

5 These, going before, tarried for us, at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 And upon the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him* said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he, therefore, was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed to Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go on foot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia; for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears and temptations which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews.

20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly; and from house to house.

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions abide me.

24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God,

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* pure from the blood of all *men*.

27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

NOTES on CHAP. XX.

7 *To break bread*) That is, to celebrate the sacrament.
9 *In a window*) Or a sort of little door which was set open that the room might not be overheated. The ancients had not yet glass in their windows.

10 *His life*) Meaning he was not quite dead, or if he was, that he had power to restore him.

20 *I kept back nothing*) I was not inattentive, but did my utmost to instruct you in that which was necessary for you to know and believe.

22 *Bound in the spirit*) While he was at full liberty, and had no violence offered him, yet he prophetically saw that bonds and afflictions were coming upon him.

27 *All the counsel of God*) i. e. All the things concerning your salvation.

29 For I know this, that after my departing, shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him.

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XX.

From the example of St Paul, the ministers of the Gospel may learn faithfully to discharge their high office, and to fulfil the duties of it with diligence, zeal, and sincerity; to watch carefully over the flock of their great lord and master CHRIST, and to take care none of them slide from the path of virtue.

C H A P. XXI.

1 Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going

32 Which is able to build you up) To enrich you with farther graces, and to finish the work begun in you.

35 It is more blessed to give than to receive) This saying does not occur, in any of the four evangelists; nor does the apostle mention it as an inference from our Lord's several discourses in commendation of charity, but as his own express words: and therefore he must have come to the knowledge of it by the information of some disciple who had conversed with our Saviour in the days of his flesh.

to Jerusalem. 9 Philip's daughters, prophetesses: 17 Paul cometh to Jerusalem, 27 where he is apprehended, and in great danger, &c.

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul, through the spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day, we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cesarea: and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was one of the seven; and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

10 And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus.

38 Sorrowing) Lamenting that they should lose so excellent a preacher of the gospel.

NOTES on CHAP. XXI.

4 Who said to Paul, &c.) The Holy Spirit revealed unto them the persecutions that Paul should undergo: but the same Spirit also strengthened him to sustain them.

8 One of the seven) That is, one of the seven deacons. See chap. vi. 5. This office of a deacon was but for a time according as the church had need or otherwise.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, so shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things both we and they of that place besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also, to die at Jerusalem, for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following, Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles, to forsake Moses; saying, that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them that they may shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded, that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from *things* strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them, entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the twenty-seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him.

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further, brought Greeks also into the temple; and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and commanded him to be bound

11 Bind the man) To have the more powerful effect upon spectators, visible things were usually made use of.

29 Zealous of the law) i. e. Hold or continue the use of Mosaic ceremonies.

28 Into the temple) Beyond the court of the Gentiles, which was unlawful.

with two chains; and demanded who it was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXI.

First, As the Christians of Cesarea, when they saw St. Paul was determined to go, no longer opposed his journey, but acquiesced in the will of GOD: we ought also to do what GOD has determined, and to sacrifice our dearest inclinations to his will, as soon as it is manifested to us. Secondly, What St. Paul did, when he went to the temple of Jerusalem and purified himself, according to the custom of the Jews, must be looked upon as an act of Providence and charity. This prudent behaviour of St. Paul teaches us to accommodate ourselves as much as we can, and to comply in indifferent matters with those who are prejudiced against us, and to neglect nothing to bring them off from their wrong notions.

C H A P. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large how he was converted,

38 Art not thou that Egyptian?) Lysias alludes here to the following transaction, mentoned by Josephus: "While Felix was governor of Judea, there came a certain person out of Egypt unto Jerusalem, pretending to be a prophet, and persuading the people to follow him to the top of Mount Oliver, and when he came thither, he told them he would only speak the word, and they should see the walls of Jerusalem fall flat to the ground, and make way for them to enter

17 And called to his apostleship, 25 Claiming the privilege of a Roman he escapeth.

MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue, to them they kept the more silence: and he saith)

3 I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

4 And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders; from who also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound, unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory

the city. But Felix hearing of this adventure, fell upon them with an army of horse and foot, killed four hundred upon the spot, took two hundred prisoners, and put the Egyptians to flight."

NOTES on CHAP. XXII.

3 Feet of Gamaliel) Studying under him, or taught by him.

4 Unto the death) Unto death. Without the article *the*, as no particular kind of death is meant.

No. XIII.

3 F

of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men, of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance:

18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee.

20 And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 ¶ And they gave him audience unto his word, and then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

24 Examined by scourging) To compel him to make confession; a practice similar to that which is still prevalent in many parts of Europe, viz. putting delinquents to different sorts of tortures in order to make them confess the crimes they stand charged with.

NOTES on CHAP. XXIII.

3 God shall smite thee, thou whited wall) A whited wall was a proverbial expression, denoting an hypocrite of every

25 ¶ And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman, He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered with a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free* born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him, which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 ¶ On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bonds, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXII.

First, The behaviour of St. Paul towards the Jews teaches us always to speak and act with temper and prudence, especially when we have to do with persons prejudiced against us: and at the same time with courage and resolution. Secondly, St. Paul, pleading the privileges of a Roman citizen, teaches us, that it is lawful to make use of our right, and to employ all just and reasonable methods to defend ourselves, when we are in danger of being oppressed or unjustly treated.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Paul pleadeth his cause: 7 dissension amongst his accusers: 27 he is sent to Felix.

AND Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, *thou* whited wall: for sitteth thou to

kind: and the property of it appears in this; that as the wall had a fair outside, but nothing but rottenness within, so the high priest had the outward appearance of a righteous judge, sitting as one that would pass sentence according to law, and yet commanding him to be punished for speaking the truth, and so condemning the innocent, contrarily to the law of nature, as well as that of Moses.—Our blessed Saviour makes use of a comparison of the same nature, when he calls the Scribes and Pharisees whited sepulchres.

judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 ¶ But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men and brethren. I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissention between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes that were of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him let us not fight against God.

10 ¶ And when there arose great dissention, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul! for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 ¶ And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

5 *I wist not*) I did not know that he was invested with such an office, neither is it so acknowledged by the people.

6 *Men and brethren, &c.*) The apostle here makes use of

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now they are ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed those things to me.

23 ¶ And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cesarea, and horsemen three score and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

an innocent policy for his own preservation, by throwing a subject of contention between the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection, and the Pharisees, who maintained it.

26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix *sendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

33 Who when they came to Cesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that *he was* of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXIV.

Whilst the apostle justifies himself from the accusations brought against him, and denied those things which the Jews falsely laid to his charge, he does nevertheless make an open confession of his faith and doctrine which he taught. We may learn from this instance of sincerity and zeal, that neither fear, nor any other consideration, ought to hinder us from asserting the truth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Paul accused by Tertullus, 10 answereth for himself: 24 preacheth Christ to the governor and his wife: 27 he is left in prison.

31 Antipatris) A city on the borders of Samaria, between Jerusalem and Cesarea.

NOTES on CHAP. XXIV.

31 Twelve days) i.e. In so short a space, is it probable

AND after five days Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldst hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilant fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 ¶ Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for my self:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

I could commit, or practice the different offences with which I am charged.

14 But this I confesse unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which were written in the law and in the prophets:

15 And have hoped toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and the unjust,

16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council.

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 ¶ And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that way*, he deferred them, and said, When Lyfias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 ¶ And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trem-

bled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee..

26 ¶ He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: where fore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 But after two years Portius Festus came into Felix's room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

[The Reflections on this Chapter, are, through mistake, placed in the preceding page.]

C H A P. XXV.

1 The Jews accuse Paul to Festus, first at Jerusalem, and afterwards at Cesarea: 8 he answereth for himself, and appealeth to Cesar: his appeal is admitted. 13 Festus being visited by king Agrippa openeth the matter to him, who desireth to hear Paul. 23 Paul is brought forth; Festus declareth he found nothing in him worthy of death.

NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea; and

NOTES on CHAP. XXV.

1 Laying wait in the way to kill him) Josephus mentions a great number of assassins at this time, called Sicarii, or Poniaders, from the weapons they carried.

No. XIV.

3 G

25 Felix trembled) St. Paul, by the truth of his doctrine, and great eloquence, awakened Felix to a just sense of his own unhappy situation.

the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.

8 ¶ While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest:

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans, to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the

judgment-seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth;

18 Against whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send to Cesar.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To-morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 ¶ And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and the principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him.

10 *Where I ought to be judged*) It is lawful to avail ourselves, in the defence of our rights, of the power of the magistrate.

13 *Bernice*) Sister to Agrippa, with whom he lived in incest.

21 *Unto the hearing*) i. e. The judgment of Nero the Roman Emperor.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXV.

The Jews having treacherously contrived to kill Paul, GOD did not suffer them to execute their wicked and cruel design; which should lead us to acknowledge the protection which GOD affords his faithful servants.

C H A P. XXVI.

2 Paul in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his Childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to the Apostleship.

24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, to which he answereth modestly, &c.

THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews. Wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews;

5 Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests: and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme: and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

12 Whereupon, as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests;

13 At mid-day, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee:

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

NOTES on CHAP. XXVI.

6 Of the promise) Of salvation by faith in Christ, and by repentance.

11 I punished them oft) I persecuted them, and exerted all my powers to make them wretched, conceiving it then, before I was myself converted, to be my indispensable duty.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself? much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely. For I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him: for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying. This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVI.

The mild and respectful, but at the same time, frank and sincere manner in which Paul pleaded his cause before Agrippa, should teach us, as we are exhorted by St. Peter, to answer with meekness and humility those who inquire an account of our faith.

22 *Help of God*) Being assisted or inspired in a peculiar manner by the Almighty.

26 *Done in a corner*) But notoriously, openly, known generally, and by all ranks.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Paul taking ship towards Rome, 10 foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, but is not believed: 14 they are tossed to and fro with the tempest, and suffer shipwreck; but all come safe to land.

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; one Aristarcus a Macedonian of Thessalonice being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when he had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Mira, a city of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy: and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce was come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone:

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless, the centurions believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

29 *Such as I am*) Firmly established in the faith of my Redeemer.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter: which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south west, and north west.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete.

14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, under-girding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship;

19 And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve.

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer; for

I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit, we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country:

28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest they should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion, and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off:

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take some meat; for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took some meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

NOTES on CHAP. XXVII.

23 *Whose I am, and whom I serve*) The Father of Christ, the only creator and preserver of the universe, upon whose promise of safety we may always rely.

33 *This day is the fourteenth day*) It was impossible for them, without a miracle to continue fasting so long, without any nourishment whatever, and therefore the meaning must be, that in all that time they had taken very little food.

No. XIV.

3 H

39 And when it was day they knew not the land : but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoisted up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground : and the fore part stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose, and commanded that they which could swim should cast *themselves* first into the sea, and get to land :

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXVII.

St. Paul, after having escaped the rage of the Jews, was in danger of being cast away in his voyage to Rome, and besides, of being murdered by the soldiers ; but GOD was pleased to deliver him from both these dangers. We see, therefore, that nothing can hurt those whom GOD favours with his protection, and who serve him faithfully.—Though GOD had assured St. Paul by an angel, that none of those who were in the ship with him should perish, yet that apostle declared, that if the mariners did not remain in the vessel they could not be saved. The promises which GOD makes us should not hinder us from using those means that Prudence directs, and which he himself has established : wherefore our reliance upon GOD ought never to be attended with rashness or negligence.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul after the shipwreck is kindly entertained of

44 They escaped all to land) Paul's promise of safety was here fulfilled. See verse 24.

NOTES on CHAP. XXVIII.

2 Barbarous people) The inhabitants of Melita were from their ignorance, being almost in a state of nature, so called,

the Barbarians : 5 The Viper on his hand hurteth him not : 8 He healeth many diseased in the Island : 11 They depart towards Rome, &c.

AND when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness : for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly : but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius ; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux : to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island came and were healed :

10 Who also honoured us with many honours ; and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.

and not from any propensity to cruelty, as appears by their behaviour to the shipwrecked strangers.

6 And said that he was a god) Hercules was one of the gods whom the people of this island worshipped : and to him they ascribed the power of curing the bite of serpents.

11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syrace, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium : and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli :

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days : and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appiiforum, and the Three-taverns : whom, when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard : but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a soldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together, and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who, when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar ; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you* :

because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest : for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 ¶ And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging ; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand ; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive :

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed ; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

11 *Whose sign was Castor and Pollux*) Among the ancients it was the custom to have images on their ships both at the head and stern ; the first of which was called the sign, from which the ship was named ; the other was that of the tutelar deity, to whom the care of the vessel was committed : hence probably the fable that Europa was carried away by Jupiter in the shape of a bull.

20 *For the hope of Israel*) For preaching the Messias, in whom the Jews still place their hope, but believe he is not yet come upon the earth.

22 *This sect*) In the then infant state of Christianity, when there were but few who dared to avow themselves openly, they were called only a sect.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

30 *Dwelt two whole years*) As Luke concludes his history with Paul's abode at Rome, before his journey into Spain, we may infer that he wrote his Gospel and the Acts while the apostle was still living. Chrysostom tells us that St. Paul converted one of Nero's concubines, which so incensed that cruel prince that he put him to death, probably after an im-

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XXVIII.

First, The humanity with which the inhabitants of Malta received St. Paul and those who were shipwrecked with him, should teach Christians to exercise hospitality, and heartily to assist those that are in distress. Secondly, The judgment which the people of that island passed upon St. Paul, when he was bit by a viper, shews, that men, even the most rude and uncultivated, have always thought that divine vengeance does not suffer crimes to go unpunished, which is a most certain truth. However, the example of St. Paul proves, that it would be judging rashly to imagine, that all those whom any misfortune befalls are pursued by the justice of GOD.

prisonment in which the second epistle to Timothy was written. It was universally agreed, that he was beheaded at Aquæ Syvæ, three miles from Rome: for being free of that city, he could not be crucified as St. Peter was, according to the tradition of the Latin Church, on the very same day.

THE
EPISTLE of PAUL the APOSTLE
TO THE
ROMANS.

THE ARGUMENT.

Paul, formerly named Saul, was of the tribe of Benjamin, a native of Tarsus, in Cilicia, by profession a Pharisee; first a prosecutor of the church, and afterwards a disciple of Christ. His parents sent him early to Jerusalem, where he studied under Gamaliel, a famous doctor of the law. It was thought he was about two years older than our Saviour, and about sixty-eight when he suffered martyrdom, which was on the 29th day of June, in the 66th year of Christ, by having his head cut off, at a place called Salvian Waters. He was buried on the way of Ostium, where there is a church built over his tomb, which is still in being. As to his person, he was low in stature, his complexion fair, his countenance grave, his head small, his eyes bright, and his nose long and bent. He wrote the Epistle to the Romans, Corinthians, Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, Thessalonians, Timothy, Titus, Philemon, and the Hebrews.

CHAP. I.

- 1 Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans, 9 and his desire to come to them. 16 What his gospel is, and the righteousness wherewith it sheweth. 18 God is angry with all manner of sin. 21 What were the sins of the Gentiles.

PAUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,

2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh;

4 And declared to be the Son of God with power; according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom we have received grace and

apostleship, for obedience to the faith, among all nations for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God, through Jesus Christ, for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit, in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

10 Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may mi-

NOTES on CHAP. I.

5 For his name) To cause him to be generally acknowledged.

8 Throughout the whole world) That is, the Roman empire.

No. XIV.

3 I

part unto you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together with you, by the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (but was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the barbarians, both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.

19 Because that which may be known of God, is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him, from the creation of the world, are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to cor-

ruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever, Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the women, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despitful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who, knowing the judgment of God (that they which commit such things are worthy of death) not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

What the apostle says in this chapter, with respect to the two principal sins of the Gentiles, which were idolatry and uncleanness, shews us what condition we should be in if GOD had not enlightened us with the light of the Gospel, and into what horrid actions men may be led by sensuality.

wholly without the truth, but live contrary to what they know of it.

20 *Without excuse*) That is, if they will not use their natural light and understanding.

23 *That I might, &c.*) Cause my labour to be effectual among you.

16 *And also to the Greek*) It is probable that the Jews called all foreign nations Greeks.

18 *Who hold the truth in unrighteousness*) Who are not

CHAP. II.

- 1 *They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much less escape the judgment of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, &c.*

THEREFORE thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art, that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest, doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long suffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God.

6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them, who, by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation, and wrath;

9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile.

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile.

11 For there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without

law, shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law,

13 (For not the hearers of the law, are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another).

16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and reatest in the law, and makest thy boast of God.

18 And knowest his will, and approvest the things that are most excellent, being instructed out of the law;

19 And art confident, that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preacheest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law, dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keepst the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

9 *Of the Jew*) Without distinction, all will be punished who do evil.

17 *Makest thy boast*) Valuest thyself as one of the elect, one whom God hath chosen.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly: and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter, whose praise is not of men, but of God.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

Those who condemn sin in others, and are nevertheless guilty of committing the like offence themselves, will stand inexcusable, and cannot have the least ground to hope for the favour of GOD—but, on the contrary, must expect to receive a severe punishment.

CHAP. III.

1 The Jews' prerogative: 3 which they have not lost. 9 Howbeit, the law convinceth them also of sin. 20 Therefore no flesh is justified by the law, &c.

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew: or what profit is there of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar: as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous, who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

26 If the uncircumcision) i.e. An uncircumcised Pagan who should keep the law in its substance, and a Jew who should break it, being circumcised; who can doubt but that before God, the heathen should be accepted and the Jew rejected?

29 In the letter) Observing only the external appearance and ceremony, and neglecting the essential part.

6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded, through my lie, unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not rather (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable: there is none that doeth good, no not one.

13 Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips:

14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

15 Their feet are swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction and misery are in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 There is no fear of God before their eyes:

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.

21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

NOTES on CHAP. III.

5 I speak as a man) With the judgment and power of a man only.

13 Poison of asps) Detraction, backbiting, speaking evil of others.

24 R
the sub
27 W
teousne
mighty,

22 Even the righteousness of God, *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God:

24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath set forth *to be* a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God:

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness; that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing *it is* one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law:

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

As the privileges which the Jews enjoyed were of no benefit to them, by reason of their unbelief, so likewise the advantages which God has granted to us Christians will be useless to us, if we abuse them, and will not secure us from his judgment.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Abraham's faith was imputed to him for righteousness, 10 before he was circumcised. 13 By faith only he and his seed received the promise, &c.*

WHAT shall we then say that Abraham, our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

24 *Redemption*) Upon which all Christians must depend; the substantial cause.

27 *Where is boasting?* Who can boast of his own righteousness? Who is able, without the assistance of the Almighty, to withstand temptation?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

3 For what faith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his *if* this accounted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works.

7 *Saying*, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered:

8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he* had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed to them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he* had being yet uncircumcised.

13 For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

1 *What shall we then say*) Abraham, though a good man, and the father of the faithful, obtained not salvation by his own works, but through faith.

13 *Heir of the world*) Believers of all nations being given to Abraham for a posterity, he becomes thereby lord and possessor of the world.

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.

16 Therefore *is it* of faith, that it *might be* by grace: to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations) before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be:

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb.

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him:

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead:

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

St. Paul teaches us in this chapter in the clearest manner, what justification is, and how we may partake of it. He shews that justification, and the happiness of sinful men, consists in the pardon of sin, which GOD grants to mankind in his pure mercy, and affirms, that this favour is obtained by faith in CHRIST, and not by the works of the law of Moses. But the manner in which the apostle speaks of the faith of Abraham, and its effects, is an invincible proof, that it is impossible to be justified, and obtain salvation, if our faith be not like that of Abraham, and our faith in GOD and his promises be not efficacious and active, inducing us to expect every thing from him, to hope in his promises, and obey him even in the most difficult matters, as did this holy Patriarch.—This is a most important doctrine, which we

25 For our justification) To acquit and absolve us.

NOTES on CHAP. V.

6 Without strength) In a corrupted and depraved state,

ought to comprehend well, and carefully remember; and which should serve for a rule to our thoughts and our actions.

CHAP. V.

1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope: 8 That since we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies, 10 we shall much more be saved being reconciled. 12 As sin and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ.

THEREFORE being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also; knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For, if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not only so, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:

12 All have sinned) All have become mortal through our first parent.

13 For until the law sin was in the world ; but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift : for the judgment was by one to condemnation ; but the free gift is of many offences unto justification.

17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one ; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

18 Therefore, as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation ; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.

20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound :

21 That sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. V.

In this chapter St. Paul describes the fruits of justification, and the admirable effects which faith and a conviction of the love of GOD produce in believers, even in the midst of afflictions and persecutions. He represents the great love of GOD to men, in giving his Son to die for them. He shews that Christian love is the fountain of all these precious advantages ; in which view he compares CHRIST with Adam, and shews, that if Adam had subjected all men without exception, to sin and to death, even those that lived before Moses, and to whom GOD had not given a positive and revealed law, as he did to Adam ; much more ought we to believe that the mercy of GOD should ascend to all mankind by JESUS CHRIST ; whence he concludes that our LORD is the author of life to all who truly believe in him.

18 Upon all men) Every description of persons who are believers in Christ.

20 That the offence might abound) The transgressions of many men collected.

NOTES on CHAP. VI.

6 We that are dead to sin) In whom the strength of sin is broken by the virtue of Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptism. 12 Let not sin reign any more, 18 because we have yielded ourselves to the service of righteousness, 23 and for that death is the wages of sin.

WHAT shall we say then ? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound ?

2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein ?

3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death ?

4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death : that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection :

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For he that is dead is freed from sin.

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him :

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more : death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once : but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin : but yield

6 Knowing this, that our old man, &c.) By the old man we are to understand our corrupted and depraved nature, so called because it is as old as Adam, and born in us. By the body of sin being destroyed, we must understand that every wicked habit must be rooted out ; that the weight, the burthen, the whole power of sin may be effectually removed.

7 Is freed from sin) i. e. Is incapable of sinning any more.

yourself unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you : for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then ? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace ? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey ; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness ?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin ; but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh : for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity, unto iniquity ; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.

21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed ? for the end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin is death ; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VI.

It would be an abuse of the doctrine of grace, and a great affront to CHRIST and his gospel, to fancy that we may sin without fear, upon a pretence that we are no longer under the law, but under grace. The effect which grace ought to produce, and the design for which it was given us, is to release us from the shameful bondage of sin, and to make us submit ourselves to GOD and his righteousness, and cause us to bring forth the fruits of sanctification, to the end we may obtain everlasting life.

14 For sin shall not, &c.) That is, the Christian religion will enable you to overcome the power of sin, which the law could not do.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth. 4 But we are dead to the law : 7 Yet is not the law sin, 12 but holy, just, and good, 16 as I acknowledge who am grieved because I cannot keep it.

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth ?

2 For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth : but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband.

3 So then if while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress. but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law ; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even him who is raised from the dead, that ye should bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the members of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death :

6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held ; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then ? Is the law sin ? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law : for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.

8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once : but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.

19 Infirmity of your flesh) The ignorance and perverseness of the human passions, which too often gain the ascendancy of our reason.

11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

15 For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good things; for to will is present with me; but *how* to perform that is good I find not.

For the good that I would I do not: evil which I would not, that I do.

19 If I do that I would not, It is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

20 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.

21 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man:

22 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

23 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

24 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh, the law of sin.

NOTES on CHAP. VII.

15 *I allow not*) Is not with my will or consent.

22 *After the inward man*) According to my comprehension, which is regenerated by the holy spirit.

24 *O wretched man, &c.*) My carnal appetites are too powerful; they will operate to my exclusion from eternal happiness.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VII.

Those who are still engaged in the slavery of sin, and in whom the desires of the flesh preponderate, have not a true faith, and belong not to JESUS CHRIST.

C H A P. VIII.

1 *They that are in Christ, and live according to the spirit are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *And what good of the spirit,* 17 *and what of being God's Children:* 19 *Whose glorious deliverance all things long for.* 29 *It was before-hand decreed from God.* 38 *What can sever us from his love?*

THERE is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.

6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.

7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

NOTES on CHAP. VIII.

2 *Spirit of life*) The grace of God which giveth eternal life to those that believe in Christ.

3 *Likeness of sinful flesh*) With a body invulnerable against the attacks of sin.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die; but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are *not* worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

22 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope.

21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting

for the adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints, according to *the will* of God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called; and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *it is* God that justifieth:

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea, rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

1 25 *Again to fear*) As the Jews under Moses.

28 *Sufferings*) All the evils that we have to combat here,

are trifles, when put in competition with the happiness we shall experience in the next world.

23 *First fruits*) The first steps of regeneration.

36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VIII.

First, the condition of true believers is very happy, since there is no more condemnation for them, and since they are delivered from sin and death by the grace of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, and the power of his spirit. Secondly, The true and surest token by which we may discover those that belong to CHRIST, is, that they do not live according to the flesh, but follow the motions of the spirit of GOD in all their behaviour

C H A P. IX.

1 Paul is sorry for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy upon whom he will; 21 The potter may do with his clay what he list, &c.

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ, for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 Who are Israelites: to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises;

5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as

NOTES on CHAP. IX.

3 For I could wish, &c.) This is an hyperbolical expression of the apostle's affection to his countrymen the Jews, and his zeal for their salvation. Dr. Heylyn interprets it thus; "For the cause of Christ I could wish to be as a devoted victim for my brethren, my natural relations, &c."

8 Of the flesh) i. e. According to the course of nature.

concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel which are of Israel:

7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.

10 And not only this; but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac:

11 (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)

12 It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger.

13 As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.

Ibid Of the promise) This alludes to the birth of Isaac, which was out of the course of nature.

13 Jacob have I loved) His posterity have I made my chosen people. See Deut. vii. 6. 8.

Ibid Esau have I hated) Withheld my kindness to him.

14 Unrighteousness) In shewing equal favour to persons who were alike sinful.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will;

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say unto him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy; which he had afore prepared unto glory,

24 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

25 As he saith also in Osee, I will call them my people, which were not my people, and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people: there shall they be called The children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

28 For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodom, and been made like unto Gomorrah.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith:

31 But Israel, which followed after the law

of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling-stone.

33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

It is our duty to praise the mercy of the LORD, who has vouchsafed to call us to his covenant who were originally Gentiles; and to acknowledge that if we be chosen for salvation, it is wholly owing to the favour of GOD.

CHAP. X.

5 The Scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the law, and that of faith: 11 and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded, &c.

BRETHREN, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee,

liens, but the means of life eternal to those that trust in him.

NOTES ON CHAP. X.

4 Christ is the end of the law) The end to which the law tendeth,

22 Fitted to destruction) Subjects who, by their reiterated offences, had become objects of the Almighty's displeasure.

31 A stumbling stone) Christ may be deemed such to unbe-

13
adhe
15
21
tempo

even in thy mouth, and in thy heart : that is, the word of faith, which we preach ;

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek : for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him ?

13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed ? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard ? and how shall they hear without a preacher ?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent ? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things !

16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report ?

17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, have they not heard ? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know ? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not : I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

13 *Call upon*) Openly profess the gospel, and pay a strict adherence to the rules therein laid down.

15 *Are the feet*) How pleasant is their approach or arrival.

21 *My hands*) Have I administered both doctrine and temporal benefits.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. X.

First, There is no other means of attaining to salvation, but that which is offered us in JESUS CHRIST, and those who seek for other means cannot be saved. Secondly, The way which the Gospel prescribes for justification has nothing in it beyond our power, or which is not even very easy, and therefore we are inexcusable if we do not lay hold of so precious an advantage.

C H A P. XI.

1 *God hath not cast off all Israel.* 7 *Some were elected though the rest were hardened.* 16 *There is hope of their conversion, &c.*

I Say then, Hath God cast away his people ? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith to Esaias ? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 Lord they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars : and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him ? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace then *is it* no more of works : otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace : otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then ? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for : but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded ;

8 According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this day.

9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompence unto them.

NOTES on CHAP. XI.

1 *Cast away his (people)* i. e. Has God withdrawn his grace from the Jews.

9 *Their table*) All the blessings which they have refused, but chiefly the profer of the gospel.

No. XP.

3 M

10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulness?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles; I magnify mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving of *them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For *if* the first fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*, and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive-tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive-tree:

18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

20 Well: because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded but fear:

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodness; if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in

unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive-tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies, for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief;

31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

17 Branches) Those reprobate Jews who rejected the offer of divine grace.

Ibid. A wild olive-tree) The Gentiles.

32 Mercy upon all) The whole race of mankind.

33 O the depth of the riches, &c.) O the awful and unfa-

athomable depths of the riches, and wisdom, and knowledge of God! How rich are the treasures of his mercy! how deep the contrivances of his wisdom! how boundless the extent of his knowledge! how unsearchable, and yet how unquestionable, are his judgments: and his ways such as cannot be traced out!

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XI.

St. Paul shews the use we should make of the doctrine he has taught in this epistle, concerning the rejection of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles; namely, that it ought to inspire us with sentiments of fear, love, and gratitude, and induce us to make a right use of the goodness of GOD, and persevere in faith, lest we lose the title we now have to the grace of GOD and eternal life.

C H A P. XII.

- 1 *God's mercies must move us to please God. 3 No man must think too well of himself, 6 but attend every one on that calling wherein he is placed, &c.*

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is your reasonable service.*

2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what *is* that good and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of *himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of faith;

7 Or ministry, *let us wait on our ministering*: or he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, *let him do it* with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

NOTES on CHAP. XII.

1 *A living sacrifice*) Sacrifice is a part of the evangelical, as well as of the Mosaic, dispensation: it is a more noble, being a living, spiritual, rational service. It is a sacrifice of all our passions, appetites, and desires, to the will of God. Under the law, the sacrifice ceased when the blood flowed out of the victim: but in the Christian sacrifice there is a continued effort, a constant endeavour, to prefer the divine will to the human.

9 *Let love be without dissimulation.* Abhor that which is evil: cleave to that which is good.

10 *Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another:*

11 *Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;*

12 *Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer:*

13 *Distributing to the necessity of saints: given to hospitality.*

14 *Bless them which persecute you; bless, and curse not.*

15 *Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.*

16 *Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.*

17 *Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.*

18 *If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.*

19 *Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.*

20 *Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.*

21 *Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.*

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XII.

Charity is the most important duty. Let us, in obedience to the will of GOD, and his voice speaking in our very natures, be ready to do all good offices; to sympathize in the good or evil that befalls our brethren, to comfort the afflicted, and live together in a spirit of humility, unity, and peace.

C H A P. XIII.

- 1 *Subjection and many other duties we owe to the*

8 *Simplicity*) Without fraud or avarice.

18 *Live peaceably with all men*) If men differ in opinion from you, particularly in matters of religion, avoid quarrelling; if advice and admonition will not prevail, leave them to themselves, conscious of having done your duty.

20 *For in so doing, &c.*) For thou shalt either melt his heart with thy goodness, or else his conscience shall bear him witness that God's burning wrath hangeth over him.

21 *But overcome*) Conquer their perverseness by your mildness and moderation.

Magistrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 Gluttony and drunkenness, and the works of darkness, are out of season in the time of the gospel.

LET every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doth evil.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now it

is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 Let us walk honestly as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIII.

We learn from this chapter, first, that kings, princes, and magistrates, are appointed by GOD; and that it is from him they receive authority to govern people, and punish those who disturb the peace of society; and that therefore every one is bound in conscience to submit to the higher powers, and to be faithful to them. Secondly, That the love of our neighbour is, as it were, the sum of the whole law. Thirdly, That since the clouds of ignorance are dispersed by the Gospel, we ought to avoid sensuality, impurity, and all the desires of the flesh; and to live in chastity and temperance, following the example and precepts of our divine Lord and Master.

CHAP. XIV.

3 Men may not condemn nor condemn one another for things indifferent: 13 but take heed of giving offence in them.

HIM that is weak in the faith receive you, but not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth: Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

NOTES on CHAP. XIII.

2 Damnation) i. e. From the powers they resist, they shall receive punishment.

8 Owe no man any thing) This implies an attention to moral duties, in doing that which is right and just to all.

11 Awake out of sleep) Consider the shortness of life, and how much is to be done; be therefore zealous in the great duties of a Christian life.

12 The night) The time of the world's duration.

14 Put ye on) Follow the example of Christ, as much as in your power lieth.

6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord; whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, *As I live*, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more, but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace and joy in the Holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that doubteth, is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith, is sin.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIV.

Christians are bound to bear with each other. Those that are most enlightened ought to have the greatest consideration for such as are weak and less knowing than themselves. They ought not to despise them, nor to do any thing that may grieve or offend them.

C H A P. XV.

1 *The strong must bear with the weak.* 2 *We may not please ourselves, 7 but receive one another, as Christ did us all.* 15 *Paul excuseth his writing.*

WE then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like-minded one towards another, according to Christ Jesus.

NOTES on CHAP. XIV.

16 *Your good*) i. e. Your good works should be practised in secret, lest you be suspected of vain motives and ostentation, instead of the true principles of virtue.

20 *Offence*) Through a spirit of contradiction.

NOTES on CHAP. XV.

1 *Strong*) That are firmly fixed in our faith, ought to bear with those that are wavering; using, however, all our powers to make them believers also.

No. XV.

3 N

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers.

9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy ; as it is written, For this cause I will confesse to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith, Rejoice ye Gentiles with his people.

11 And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

12 And again Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles ; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the Holy Ghost.

14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God.

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ, in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed.

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by

the power of the Spirit of God ; so that from Jerusalem and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation :

21 But as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see : and they that have not heard shall understand.

22 For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you ;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you : for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your *company*.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia, and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verily, and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me ;

31 That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judea ; and that my service which I *have* for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the saints :

20 *Not where Christ was named*) Where Christ was unknown, in order that the doctrine of Christianity might be more extensively circulated.

28 *This fruit*) This charitable gift.

29 *In the fulness*) Increased in knowledge—better prepared for my ministry.

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XV.

The zeal which St. Paul exhibited for the glory of GOD, and the good of men in all his labours and travels, should be imitated by all the ministers of CHRIST, as far as they are able, who should labour incessantly in the establishment of the kingdom of GOD.

C H A P. XVI.

3 Paul sendeth greeting to many, 21 and endeth with praise and thanks to God.

I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea :

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you : for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Christ Jesus :

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks : unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.

5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well-beloved Epenetus, who is the first-fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' household.

11 Salute Herodian my kinsman. Greet

them that be of the household of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned ; and avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly ; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf : but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.

20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

21 Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preach-

NOTES on CHAP. XVI.

4 Laid down) This is to be understood figuratively ; they had exposed themselves to imminent dangers, even to the hazard of their lives.

20 Bruised Satan) i. e. Give your virtue to combat, and overcome such passions and propensities as would bring you to a state of eternal misery.

ing of Jesus Christ (according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began.

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to 'the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith)

27 To God only wife be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe, servant of the church at Cenchrea.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVI.

First, Christians sincerely love one another, are strictly united, and pray for each other though they may be never so distant. Secondly, We ought to join our thanksgivings to those of the apostle, at the end of this epistle, and to bless GOD that he has revealed to the Gentiles the mystery of salvation.

THE

I A
t
C
P
2
rinth
calles
call
both
3
our l
I t
the g
Chri
5
him,
6 l
ed in
7
for t
8 v
that y
Jesus
9 C
unto t
Lord.
10
name c

FIRST

EPISTLE of PAUL the APOSTLE

TO THE

CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After salutation and thanksgiving, 10 he exhorteth to Unity, 12 and reproveth their Dissentions. 18 God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise.*

PAUL called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ, through the will of God, and Sothenes, our brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 Grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ.

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge.

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak

the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind, and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of Apollos, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius:

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness: but unto us which are saved, it is the power of God.

19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

NOTES on CHAP. I.

12 *For it is written*) The work of salvation is so opposite to worldly wisdom that it is confounded thereby.

No. XV.

30

20 Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching, to save them that believe.

22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling-block, and unto the Greeks, foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble are called.

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

First, We may learn from what St. Paul says at the beginning of this epistle, and the prayers he makes for the Corinthians, that the perfection of Christians consists in being enriched with all sorts of spiritual gifts, so as to be found unblamable at

22 *A sign*) A more than ordinary proof of power or wisdom—a miracle.

26 *After the flesh*) i. e. In the opinion of the world. Understanding and knowledge without virtue, are, with God, like faith without charity—nothing worth.

31 *He that glorieth*) None can glory in his own power, or riches, or person, or elevated station,—we have all from

the coming of CHRIST. This is what we ought all to endeavour at, and what we ought to desire for each other. Secondly, St. Paul's reproof of the Corinthians for their divisions, teaches us that there is nothing more hurtful to the church than schisms and divisions, especially about matters of religion, that Christians ought never to call themselves the disciples and followers of any minister or teacher, whoever he be: and that the ministers of the Gospel ought to under them as much as possible.

CHAP. II.

Paul declareth that his preaching far excelleth human wisdom.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech, and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power.

5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit, we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory:

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed them unto us by

God; to him therefore be all glory, i. e. all thanks, all praise.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

1 I came not with excellency of speech, &c.) That is, with the laboured charms of eloquence and philosophy. The study of rhetoric began at this time to be very universal in the Roman empire, and this science degenerated into mere puerilities.

his Spirit : for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man save the Spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God : for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

* REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

The vain eloquence, and the false wisdom of the world, ought not to have any thing to do with the preaching of the Gospel.

C H A P. III.

2 Milk is fit for children. 4 Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly mind. 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are God's workmen. 11 Christ the only foundation, &c.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat : for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal, for whereas there is

among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work, of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.

plant and water to no purpose, unless God bestows a blessing upon our labour, by permitting that to grow which we are in want of: so likewise we may preach to as little purpose, unless God strengthens the faith of our hearers.

12 Wood, hay, stubble) Preachers of false doctrine.

14 The natural man) Rather the sensual man.

15 Spiritual) The opposite to the last character. The spiritual man is one who is enlightened by the spirit of God.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

6 Gave the increase) This is a beautiful figure. We may

18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come, all are yours;

23 And ye are Christ's: and Christ is God's.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

St. Paul having taught the Corinthians nothing but the first principles of Christianity because of their weak condition, they became divided in their opinion; to prevent which, he urges that ministers are only instruments in the hand of GOD for the salvation of men, and that the whole fruit of their ministry proceeds from GOD alone. To the same end he adds, that like a wise master-builder he had laid the foundation; that is, he was the first who preached the Gospel to the Corinthians, and that those who came after him ought to take care to preach none but true and useful doctrines, which he calls gold, silver, and precious stones.

CHAP. IV.

1 In what account the ministers ought to be had.

7 We have nothing which we have not received.

9 The Apostles spectacles to the World, &c.

LET a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgement: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

20 *Thoughts of the wise*) i. e. the wise in their own conceits, which are vain and unprofitable.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

3 *For me, &c.*) This speech is addressed to the pastors & teachers.

8 *Now ye are full, &c.*) i. e. Ye are puffed up and grown

5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes: that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst received it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place,

12 And labour, working with our own hands. Being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it;

13 Being defamed, we intreat; we are made as the filth of the world, and are the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for or in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

infolent and domineering in your several parties and divisions one among another.

9 *I think that God, &c.*) Like those gladiators who were brought on the stage last of all, as appointed to certain death, and therefore not furnished with weapons of defence, nor allowed so much as a chance of escaping.

15 *Instructors*) Men solicitous for your welfare, as I am.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you, Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where, in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

21 Whatwill ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

First, We ought to esteem and reverence the true ministers of CHRIST, yet without attributing to them what belongs only to GOD, and without adhering to some and despising others. Secondly, We ought not, indeed, to be entirely indifferent whether men think well or ill of us, yet we ought not to set too high a value upon the opinion of men; it is GOD only who can judge of our faithfulness, and it is he who will make manifest hidden things and the thoughts of men's hearts, and who will render to every one his due praise.

CHAP. V.

1 The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame unto them, than of rejoicing. 7 The old Leaven is to be poured out. 10 Heinous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.

IT is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though

18 Puffed up) Vain of your own abilities, and doubtful whether I am competent to the task of instructing you.

21 With a rod) Shall I correct your errors, and point out your disorders, with the consequences attendant on them.

NOTES on CHAP. V.

5 Destruction of the flesh) To subdue those evil passions which too generally prevail amongst us.

I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus,

6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out, therefore, the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:

8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. V.

This chapter contains a very important doctrine, the necessity of discipline in the church, and especially of that part of discipline which consists in excommunication. St. Paul reproves the Corinthians for not removing the incestuous person from them, which teaches us, that when persons, who stile themselves Christians, fall into sins which dishonour the religion of CHRIST, the whole church ought to mourn for it, and should not suffer those persons to remain in her communion.

7 Purge out the old leaven) Expel this incestuous man, this pretender only to Christianity.

13 Put away) Remove from among you all vicious characters within the pale of the church, and leave others to the judgment of the Almighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them; 6 Especially under the infidels. 9 The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God, &c.*

DARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren;

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, ye do wrong and defraud, and that your brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolators, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawful unto me, but all

NOTES on CHAP. VI.

7 *Because ye go to law*) The one giving cause, and the other being impatient of every little offence.

15 *Members of an harlot*) By an illicit connection, by an unchaste conjunction.

things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ; shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot, is one body? for two (saith he) shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication: every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own.

20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VI.

The considerations that St. Paul urges upon our minds, in this chapter, are of great weight; we ought to hold impurity in great abhorrence, and to endeavour, in all respects, to lead a pure and holy life.

CHAP. VII.

2 *He treateth of marriages, shewing it to be a remedy against fornication; 10 And that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved, &c.*

NOW, concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me; It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

19 *You are not your own*) You are not at liberty to defile your bodies as your ungovernable passions may lead you.

NOTES on CHAP. VII.

1 *Now concerning, &c.*) St. Paul answers in this chapter several questions which the Corinthians had proposed to him concerning marriage.

2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that you may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband. And let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him:

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sancti-

fied by the husband: else were your children unclean: but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man whether thou shalt save thy wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called being a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, being free, is Christ's servant.

23 Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, I say, that it is good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

3 Due benevolence) Conjugal pleasures, and cohabitation with her only; not giving to lewd women that which belongs to the wife.

4 Not power over her own body) Her person being the sole property of her husband, he alone has a right to the possession of it.

9 Than burn) With carnal desires, which in some are too strong to be suppressed.

19 Circumcision is nothing, &c.) What the apostle here says concerning circumcision may be justly applied to ceremonies in general, which in themselves are merely nothing.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then he that giveth her in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth her not in marriage doeth better.

28 Spare you). After having given you my thoughts on these subjects, I leave you to yourselves to use your own discretion.

39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VII.

First, Husbands and wives ought not to separate from each other; but, on the contrary, are to live peaceably together, and to edify each other, by endeavouring to promote each other's salvation. Secondly, Persons who do not marry have several advantages over others, provided they live in chastity, since they may serve GOD with less distraction in such a state; and in times of persecution are more free, and better able to discharge their duty: but whether people marry, or whether they live in celibacy, they ought to be pure and chaste both in body and mind.

CHAP. VIII.

1 To abstain from meats offered to idols. 8, 9, We must not abuse our christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren: 11 But must bridle our knowledge with charity.

NOW as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called Gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit, there is not in every man that

NOTES on CHAP. VIII.

2 As he ought) Humbly for himself, and advantageously for others.

knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered to an idol: and their conscience being weak is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of your's become a stumbling-block to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VIII.

In this chapter St. Paul examines the question proposed to him by the Corinthians, whether it was lawful for Christians to eat of things that had been offered to idols, and to be present at the feasts of the heathens in the temples of their false gods. Now, though we have no need to be informed at this time of the use of things sacrificed to idols, since the idolatry of the heathens is abolished, and we all know there is but one GOD, and that idolatry is nothing, yet the doctrine which is here laid down may be of general use. He teaches us here, that all Christians, and especially those who are best instructed, should have a great regard to those who are not so well informed, and carefully avoid giving them offence.

C H A P. IX.

1 He sheweth his liberty, 7 And that the minister ought to live by the gospel, 15 Yet that himself hath of his own accord abstained, 18 To be either chargeable unto them, 22 Or offensive unto any in matters indifferent. 24 Our life is like unto a race.

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord?

13 Eat no flesh) i. e. I will rather debar myself of my Christian liberty than be the occasion of offence to any one.

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles; and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless, we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple: and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained, that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die than that any man should make my glorying void.

NOTES on CHAP. IX.

10 In hope) i. e. hoping to support himself thereby.

No. XVI.

32

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me, yea, woe is unto me if I preach not the gospel?

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

R.E.

18 What is my reward? viz. My present reward is of men, but I look for a better hereafter.

26 Not as one that beateth the air i. e. not as one who is only using exercise; as a gladiator who is exhibiting his art or skill: the expression here is figurative, and relates to subduing our passions.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IX.

First, It is the duty of Christians to accommodate themselves as much as possible to all, to have always a regard to the edification of others, and particularly the weak, in order to bring them to the faith. Secondly, Christian churches are obliged by the divine law, and by the command of JESUS CHRIST, to provide for the maintenance and support of pastors and their families. Thirdly, Ministers of the Gospel, in imitation of St. Paul, ought to behave with much prudence and charity, disregarding their own private interest, and adapting themselves to men's weakness, and endeavouring by all means to gain to CHRIST as many souls as they can. Fourthly, We cannot discharge the duties of our christian calling without being in great temperance. To this end, we must mortify our bodies, bring them into subjection by abstinence and labour, avoiding idleness, luxury, and every inordinate indulgence, and pursuing such a kind of life as is conformable to the precepts of the Gospel.

CHAP. X.

1 The sacraments of the Jews 6 Are types of our's, 7 and their punishments 11 examples for us. 14 We must flee from idolatry. 21 We must not make the Lord's table the table of devils, &c.

MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some

NOTES on CHAP. X.

1 Our fathers) The Israelites.

3 Spiritual meat) Manna.

of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we being many are one bread and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the tables of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake:

26 For the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake; for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience?

30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks.

31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God.

33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. X.

First, If the ancient Jews were punished so severely for having abused the favour GOD granted them, we shall be punished much more severely if we abuse those that we have received, since they are infinitely more excellent. Secondly, The example of the Israelites, who, by being present at the feasts of idolaters, fell into idolatry and impurity, and the divine vengeance for so doing, is a warning to us, as St. Paul says, to avoid all occasions of sin, and particularly to shun all sensuality and uncleanness, lest, if we suffer ourselves to be carried away by them, we be exposed to the judgments of GOD.

C H A P. XI.

- 1 He reproveth them, because in holy assemblies
- 4 their men prayed with their heads covered,
- 6 And women with their heads uncovered: and

20 But I say) It is the sin of idolatry that infects them.

24 Wealth) i. e. Welfare; or his neighbour's good.

because generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worse, &c.

BE ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

2 Now I pray you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have power on *her* head, because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a

glory to her: for *her* hair *is* given her for a covering.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praise *you* not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, *this* is not to eat the Lord's supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What have you not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

23 For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the *same* night in which he was betrayed took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat: This is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.

25 After the *same* manner also *he* took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.

27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

NOTES on CHAP. XI.

14 *A shame unto him*) This relates only to the modes of dress which prevailed in St. Paul's time.

21 *Before other*) i. e. without observing order or decency.

23 *I have received of the Lord, &c.*) He received it not by tradition from those who were before him, but by immediate revelation from Christ himself.

27 *Unworthily*) i. e. in an irreverent manner, without due regard to God.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XI.

We ought to celebrate the sacrament of the Lord's Supper with very great reverence. We should examine ourselves before we come to it: and those who do not so, and who partake of it unworthily, (i. e. to gratify their sensual appetites, without paying a proper attention to the ordinance) are guilty of a very criminal contempt of GOD and CHRIST.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts 4 are diverse, 7 Yet all to profit withal; 8 And to that end are diversly bestowed;*

12 *That by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the 16 Mutual decency, 22 Service and 26 Succour of the same body, &c.*

NOW concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

28 *Examine*) Left he should not be in a proper disposition of mind, particularly in charity with all men.

29 *Not discerning*) Not distinguishing it sufficiently from a worldly or common feast.

4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 To another the working of miracles; to another, prophecy; to another, discerning of spirits; to another, *divers* kinds of tongues; to another, the interpretation of tongues:

11 But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free: and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearings? If the whole were hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

NOTES on CHAP. XII.

1 *Ignorant*) Unacquainted with the use and end of those gifts.

10 *Discerning of spirits*) i. e. Whether those who go about pretending to divine powers, are true or false prophets.

No. XVI.

R 3

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those members of the body which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely parts have no need; but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

25 That there should be no schism in the body: but that the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XII.

First, What St. Paul says of these miraculous gifts we should apply to the ordinary gifts of the spirit of GOD, and learn, that all spiritual gifts and graces proceed from the Holy Ghost;

22 *More feeble*) They are all useful—even the weakest or meanest.

31 *The best gifts*) Charity, faith, love of God, and good works, and good works, and such as are necessary to edification.

that GOD bestows them on men in different degrees, both for their own salvation and the good of their brethren; and as we compose but one body, that we ought to apply all the gifts we have received to one and the same end, which is the benefit of the church, and to live in perfect union and harmony with one another. Secondly, St. Paul shews that there are more excellent gifts than these miraculous ones, namely, those of true faith and charity, of which he treats in the following chapter; these are therefore the gifts which we ought most earnestly to seek after.

CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts, 2, 3 How excellent soever, are nothing worth without charity: 6 The praises thereof, 13 And preference before hope and faith.

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men, and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth; but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

NOTES on CHAP. XIII.

1 *Tinkling cymbal*) Mr. Locke remarks, that a cymbal was made of two pieces of hollow brass, which being struck together made a tinkling with little variety of sound.

8 *Never faileth*) Charity is a virtue which God loveth, and therefore always rewards, because the practice of it is a never-failing proof of a good mind.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIII.

This description of charity, and its several effects, plainly proves that charity is the sum of all other virtues, and the true way to discharge all the duties of Christianity.

C H A P. XIV.

1 Prophecy is commended, 2, 3, 4, And preferred before speaking with tongues, 6 By a comparison drawn from musical instruments, &c.

FOLLOW after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy.

2 For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God; for no man understandeth him: howbeit, in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is

he that prophesieth, than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe, or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound who can prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of

12 Now we see through a glass, darkly) Through a discerning glass, which makes some small and imperfect discovery of things at a great distance: but hereafter, when faith shall terminate in knowledge, then we shall see face to face, as in a looking-glass, which represents things distinctly in their full and true dimensions.

NOTES on CHAP. XIV.

1 Prophecy) To be able to expound the holy Scriptures.

6 Revelation.) Something revealed to the teacher by God.

9 Into the air) To no purpose, as you will be disregarded both by God and man.

16 Occupieth the room) That is, the ignorant and lower kind of people, in distinct places from other ecclesiastical persons.

the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17. For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.

21 In the law it is written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest: and so falling down on *his* face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

27. *Two or three*) Let but such a number speak, and one interpret.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the author* of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

34 Let your women keep silence in the churches; for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith the law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIV.

From this chapter we learn that it is of the utmost moment, and absolutely necessary that the people at large should have a clear knowledge of the truths which GOD has revealed, and for that purpose the scriptures ought to be familiarly explained. We ought carefully to attend to the rule St. Paul lays down throughout this whole chapter; and particularly in the last verse, where he says, that God is not a god of confusion, but a God of order and peace, and that all things ought to be done in the church with decency, order, and gravity.

CHAP. XV.

3 Christ's resurrection. 12 He proveth the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 55 and of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.

38 Be ignorant) That is, be perverse, and shut his ears against conviction, or will not be convinced; let him continue as he is.

MOREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures;

5 And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve:

6 After that he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.

8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that

he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order: Christ the first fruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

27 For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

NOTES on CHAP. XV.

17 *Ye are yet in your sins*) i. e. if Christ be not yet risen, ye have then no evidence of God's having accepted Christ's mediation for you; nor consequently of your being justified, nor of having your repentance accepted.

20 *First-fruits*) A part being offered to God sanctifieth the rest.

30 *Stand in jeopardy*) Exposed to persecutions and troubles for the Gospel.

32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, how are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain; it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain:

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also celestial bodies and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour: it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul: the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit, that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterwards that which is spiritual.

47 The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven.

48 As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God: neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed.

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump. For the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O death where is thy sting? O grave where is thy victory?

56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.

57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XV.

The expectation of the great glory which is reserved for us, ought to fill us with hope and joy; to dissipate entirely the terrors of death, and to make us say with St. Paul, "O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?" But the hope of this resurrection of our bodies likewise obliges us to keep them in great purity, and to practise continually all the duties of Christianity.

CHAP. XVI.

1 He exhorteth them to relieve the wants of their brethren at Jerusalem; 10 Commendeth Timo-

41 Differeth from another) Is more excellent, that is, more brilliant, of much greater magnitude,

51 All sleep) Because those found alive at the second coming of our Lord will not die, but be changed from mortal to immortal beings.

thy; 13 And after friendly admonitions, 16 Shutteth up his epistle with divers salvations.

NOW concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way? but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time: but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit ye like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity,

15 I beseech you, brethren (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)

16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us and labourereth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and your's: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you, Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be an Anathema Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVI.

St. Paul's exhortations to the Corinthians to engage them to assist the churches of Judea, is a lesson to us that every one ought to give alms according to his ability, as often as there is a proper occasion, and that the Sunday was from that time particularly dedicated to works of piety and charity. The salutations at the end of this epistle shew also, that there ought to be a strict communion among the Churches and Christians of all parts, leading them to love one another affectionately; and especially that God's ministers ought continually to pray for all the faithful, wishing them an increase of the grace of our Lord JESUS CHRIST.

NOTES on CHAP. XVI.

8 Pentecost) Seven weeks after Easter, which is our Whitsunday.

17 Lacking on your part) What you neglected to tell me of in your letters, I have heard from them verbally.

22 Anathema Maran-atha) When the Jews lost the power

of life and death, they used still to pronounce an Anathema on persons, who, according to the Mosaic law, ought to have been executed, and such a person became an Anathema or accursed: and they were fully persuaded that the curse would not be in vain, and that the judgment which the law pronounced would befall the offender.

THE SECOND

EPISTLE of PAUL the APOSTLE

TO THE

CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 *The Apostle encourages them against troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God hath given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 So particularly in his late danger in Asia: 12 And calling both his own conscience, and theirs, to witness of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the Gospel, &c.*

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace be to you and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort, wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

NOTES on CHAP. I.

4 *Who comforteth us in all our tribulation*) By such seasonable appearances in our favour, and that not merely for our own sakes, but that we, taught by our own experience, may be able in the most tender, suitable, and effectual manner, to comfort those who are in any tribulation by the communica-

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you is steadfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raised the dead:

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us;

11 Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the

tion of that comfort, whereby we ourselves are comforted of God.

10 *Who delivered us from so great a death*.) Who rescued us from so great a death as then threatened us, and doth rescue us from every danger which now surrounds us; and in whom we trust, that he will make our deliverance complete, and still rescue us from evil, and preserve us to his heavenly kingdom.

means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge, and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are ours, in the day of the Lord Jesus

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit;

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But as God is true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him, amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which establisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God:

22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you, I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

The faithful are sometimes exposed to great danger and extreme afflictions, but God supports and strengthens them in such a state, and at length graciously delivers them. But these afflictions produce the happiest effects, not only in the joy of those afflicted, but likewise in the edification of their brethren; since those who have thus suffered are better able to comfort and encourage others in any trouble or affliction.

C H A P. II.

1 *The reason of his not coming unto them: 6 He requireth them to forgive and to comfort the excommunicated person. 4 The success of his preaching in every place.*

BUT I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest when I came I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many.

7 So that contrariwise, ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that ye would confirm your love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

1 *In heaviness.*) Causing sorrow in your minds by my reproofs.

No. XVII.

T 3.

17 *Did I use lightness?*) Was I wavering, fickle, or unsteady in my conduct towards you.

22 *Sealed us.*) By the miraculous gifts of the Holy Ghost.

24 *Dominion over our faith*) To give or withdraw the grace of God for ever.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also: for if I forgive any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes *for gave I it*, in the person of Christ;

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the favour of his knowledge by us in every place:

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

16 To the one we are the savour of death unto death; and to the other, the savour of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

The kind and affectionate sentiments of St. Paul, should serve as a guide to pastors, and inspire them with a tender love for their flocks, and even for sinners. The last verses of the chapter shew us, that the preaching of the Gospel does not produce the same effect in all; that it is to some a savour of death, an occasion of condemnation—since by rejecting the Gospel they become more wicked, and aggravate their punishment—but to others it is a savour of life and salvation.

CHAP. III.

11 The commendation of Paul's ministry. 6 By a comparison between the ministers of the law and of the gospel, 12 He proveth his ministry to be far more excellent.

12 A door.) An opportunity.

16 Savour of death;) i. e. offensive.

17 Which corrupt the word of God.) In the old version, which make merchandize of the word of God; that is, which preach it for gain, and corrupt it to serve men's affections.

DO we begin again to commend ourselves? Or need we, as some others, epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you?

2 Ye are one epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ, to God-ward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God:

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.

7 But if the ministration of death written and engraven in stones was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which glory was to be done away;

8 How, shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech.

13 And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not steadfastly look to the end of that which is abolished.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

5 Sufficiency.) Enabled by God to perform what he thinks expedient.

13 A vail over his face.) This is an allusion to the obscurity of the law.

14 But their minds were blinded : for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away, in the reading of the old testament ; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless, when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit : and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

18 But we all with open face, beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of the Lord.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

The greatest glory of the ministers of JESUS CHRIST, and what recommends them in the sight of GOD and man, is the fruits of their preaching, and the share they have in the love and affection of Christians.

C H A P. IV.

1 *He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the gospel ; 7 And how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same did redound to the praise of God's power, &c.*

THEREFORE seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not ;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty ; nor walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully ; but by manifestation of the truth, commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost :

4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ,

who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord ; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For God, who commandeth the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed ; *we are* perplexed but not in despair ;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken ; cast down, but not destroyed ;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken ; we also believe, and therefore speak ;

14 Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your sakes, that the abundant grace might, through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not ; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but

16 *Turn to the Lord*) When they shall embrace Christianity.

18 *As in a glass*) Contemplating by faith the glorious light of the Almighty, his mercy, truth, and greatness.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

11 *In our mortal flesh*) i. e. By preaching the gospel, by which the sufferings of Christ, and his merit, may be made manifest unto all the world.

14 *Knowing that he which raised, &c.*) Those hopes rise to complete an everlasting happiness, which we continually pursue, as knowing, that if we persevere in that service with which he hath honoured us, he who raised up Jesus Christ from the dead, by his almighty power, will also raise us up by Jesus.

16 *Inward man*) The mind may be in a state of vigour, though the body, or outward man, suffer decay.

for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory ;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen : for the things which are seen are temporal ; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

First, The servants of GOD, and all Christians, ought to bear with courage the severest afflictions, since they tend to the edification of the church, and since we know that those who partake of the sufferings of JESUS CHRIST, shall likewise partake of his resurrection, life, and glory. Secondly, The afflictions of this life can only hurt the body, but give new life and vigour to the soul. They are but light, and of short duration, and work for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

CHAP. V.

1 *In hope of immortal glory, and in expectation of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conscience.*

FOR we know, that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon our house, which is from heaven :

3 If so be, that being clothed, we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened : not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the self-same thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the spirit.

6 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord :

7 For we walk by faith, not by sight.

8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we labour, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of him.

NOTES on CHAP. V.

6 *At home in the body*) While we continue in this world, or before the body is separated from the mind by death,

10 For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men ; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God : or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause :

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us ; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead :

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh : yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, *he is* a new creature : old things are passed away ; behold, all things *are* become new.

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himself, by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation ;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them ; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us : we pray *you* in Christ's stead, Be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin ; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

20 *In Christ's stead*) Acting as his servants.

21 *Sin for us*) Taking our offences upon him, and undergoing suffering and death, the punishment due to sin.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. V.

This chapter contains very comfortable and useful instructions. First, The faithful know, and assuredly believe, that though the body be destroyed by death, yet there is another and more happy state, and never-fading glory prepared for them, and that when they leave this body they will be with the LORD. This hope, full of comfort and glory, supports them in their afflictions and trials, and continually animates them to a holy life. Secondly, St. Paul teaches us in this chapter that we must all appear before the judgment seat of CHRIST, that every one may receive according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad; and shews, that the use to be made of this doctrine is to live in the fear of the LORD, studying to render ourselves acceptable to him at all times and places, and to inspire others with the same sentiments.

C H A P. VI.

- 1 Of Paul's faithfulness in the ministry. 14 Exhortations to avoid idolatry.

WE then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the minister be not blamed:

4 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true;

9 As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as

NOTES on CHAP. VI.

12 Ye are straitened in your bowels) And have not that affection for us, nor readiness to receive our communications, which the relation between us might challenge.

poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same (I speak as unto my children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 Wherefore, come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VI.

We have in this chapter, a description of the virtues which ought to adorn the ministers of the gospel; who ought not to dishonour their ministry, but to make it honourable by the purity of their life, by a sincere profession of the truth, by charity, meekness and patience.

C H A P. VII.

- 1 He exhorteth to purity, 2 And sheweth what comfort he took in his afflictions.

HAVING therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us: We have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

15 Belial) The general name for idols and wicked men.

3 I speak not this to condemn you : for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you.

4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you : I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side : without were fighting, within were fears.

6 Nevertheless, God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus :

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me ; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent : for I perceive that the same epistle made you sorry, thought it were but for a season.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance : for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation, not to be repented of : but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this self same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge ? In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the

wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort : yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed : but as we speak all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which I made before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VII.

First, there ought to be a great love and mutual tenderness between pastors and their flocks ; such, for instance, as St. Paul had conceived for the Corinthians, and which he wished they might have for him. Secondly, This chapter instructs us in the nature of true repentance. St. Paul says there is a worldly sorrow, a sorrow which is owing to the love of the world, and a regard to things temporal, which is not attended with a sincere change, and produces only death ; whereas godly sorrow is attended with peace and unspeakable comfort, and produces the most happy effects.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He stirreth them up to contribute liberally to the poor saints at Jerusalem : 16 He commendeth Titus and others.

MOREOVER, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia ;

2 How that in great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

NOTES on CHAP. VII.

4 *Great is my boldness, &c.* Great as you see is my freedom of speech on this subject ; and great my boasting concerning you, as to the assurance which I have of your regard for me ; and on this account I am filled with consolation in the remembrance of you. I do exceedingly abound in joy, in the midst of all your affliction, when I think how well you behave, and how happy an alteration is prevailing among you.

7 *Mind toward me*) Acting agreeably to my instruction.

8 *Though I did repent*) He alludes here to the admonitions contained in his letter, fearing he had been too severe.

10 *Sorrow of the world*) Care of worldly wealth, pursuing worldly interest in preference to those objects which are of infinitely more consequence.

12 *His cause*) i. e. out of any personal resentment:

NOTES on CHAP. VIII.

1 *We do you to wit*) i. e. I make known to you, or give you information,

3 For to *their* power, I bear record, yea, and beyond their power *they were* willing of themselves;

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their ownelves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God :

6 Inasmuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and in knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us ; see that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice : for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it ; that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and you burdened.

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be* a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want, that there may be equality ;

15 As it is written, He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over ; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation ; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel, throughout all the churches ;

19 And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us, with his grace which is administered by us to glory of the same Lord, and *declaration* of your ready mind.

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us :

21 Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus *he is* my partner and fellow-helper concerning you : or our brethren *be enquired of*, *they are* the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VIII.

We are here furnished with instructions about alms. We are taught that Christians ought to exercise charity as often as they meet with any occasion, and are able to do it ; that GOD chiefly regards the will with which Charity is performed ; and from Paul's using great precaution in the distribution of Charity, so ought we to administer our alms with great integrity and prudence.

CHAP.

20 *This abundance*) In the management of your liberality.

5 *Not as we hoped*) For they did more than we expected.

12 *According to that a man hath*) Such a proportion is more pleasing to God than it would be if this method was not observed.

CHAP. IX.

1 He sheweth why he sent Titus, 6 and stirreth them up to be bountiful in alms, 10 which shall yield them a great increase.

FOR as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you :

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready :

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not as of covetousness.

6 But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposed in his heart, so let him give: not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye always, having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work :

9 (As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that ministereth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and

multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service not only supplieth the wants of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God:

13 Whiles by the experiment of this administration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IX.

First, The promises here made to the Corinthians do not suffer us to doubt but GOD will reward the beneficent and charitable even with temporal blessings.

CHAP. X.

1 Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority with which he is armed against all adversary powers, &c.

NOW I Paul myself beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence am base among you, but being absent am bold toward you :

2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh :

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh :

NOTES on CHAP. IX.

7 Every man according, &c.) Whatever it be, more or less, let it be given with a good will and a good grace; every man as he chooseth in his own heart, not as proceeding from grief or necessity, as if he were sorry to part with his money, and were laid under a kind of constraint to do it, for God loveth a cheerful giver.

10 Ministereth seed) i. e. sufficient for present use, and also to sow again.

12 This service) Alms are here spoken of, being a part of the spiritual service under the gospel.

15 Unspeakable gift) The disposition of charity to the poor brethren.

NOTES on CHAP. X.

3 War after the flesh) Carry on the warfare of the gospel, or doing their duty in a languid manner.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XI.

We should seriously attend to the account which the apostle here gives of his great sufferings, and of the many dangers and persecutions to which he had been exposed, but from which GOD had delivered him. This is a noble proof of his zeal and sincerity, and of the truth of the doctrine he preached: it likewise shews, that Christians ought not to be terrified at affliction, especially the ministers of JESUS CHRIST.

C H A P. XII.

- 1 For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful Revelations, 9 Yet he rather chooseth to glory in his infirmities, 11 Blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting: 14 He promiseth to come to them again, &c.

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ about fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool: for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

NOTES on CHAP. XII.

- 2 *In the body*) i. e. the entire man, body and soul.
Ibid. Out of the body) i. e. in a trance or extacy.
Ibid. Third heaven) A figurative expression.
 4 *Paradise*) Or the happiest situation.
 6 *A fool*) Vain, rash, inconsiderate.
 7 *A thorn in the flesh*) Either bodily pains, or some para-

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying: ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except it be, that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you. For I seek not your's, but you. For the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will never gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but

lytic symptoms arising from the view he had had of celestial glories, which had too sensibly affected his nervous system; particularly, as some commentators think, a stammering in his speech, and perhaps some distortion in his countenance, referred to elsewhere in the phrase of the infirmity in his flesh.
 9 *My strength is made perfect*) i. e. the weaker the instrument the more is my power exemplified.

we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear lest when I come I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 And lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness, which they have committed.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XII.

First, GOD never fails to grant those who ask of him those things which are necessary for the good of the soul, and to obtain salvation: but he does not always hear the prayers in which we beg to be delivered from bodily evils; but his grace, which enables us to bear them, ought to satisfy us; and he leaves us exposed to sufferings, to the end we may become more sensible of his strength in our weakness. Secondly, Faithful pastors have a tender affection for their people, devote themselves wholly to their service, and it is always matter of grief to them to be forced to use the severity of ecclesiastic censures against scandalous and incorrigible sinners.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He threateneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners, 5 and adviseth them to a trial of their faith, 7 and to reformation of their sins before his coming.

THIS is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you as if I were present the second time; and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again, I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through

20 Swellings, &c.) Pride, or ostentatious boastings.

21 Humble me among you) i. e. mortify and afflict me with grief.

NOTES on CHAP. XIII.

3 Ye be reprobates) i. e. ye are unworthy of the situation to which you have been called; and will be rejected, unless you amend your lives and live in conformity to the will of Christ.

weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God: for we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 Examine yourselves whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we were weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present, I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction,

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

¶ The second epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIII.

First, In imitation of the apostle Paul, the ministers of CHRIST ought to be animated with a spirit of charity and humility, and, as much as they can, to use meekness instead of severity. Secondly, Nevertheless they ought not to spare hardened sinners when severity is justified by necessity.

7 We should appear approved) Appearance is not sufficient, we should really be what we appear; we should not only refrain from every species of evil, but we should, with earnestness, practice virtue, by the works of charity to, and forbearance with each other.

11 Be perfect) As much as in your power lies, aim at the practice of every thing that will make you acceptable in the eyes of God.

The EPISTLE of PAUL the APOSTLE

TO THE

GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

6 *He wondereth that they have so soon left him and the gospel; and accurseth those that preach any other Gospel than he did: 11 He learned the Gospel not of men, but of God: 13 And sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 And what he did presently after it.*

PAUL, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father who raised him from the dead;)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia :

3 Grace be to you, and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father.

5 To whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen.

6 I marvel, that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel :

7 Which is not another ; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ :

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now persuade men, or God ? or do I seek to please men ? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past, in the Jews religion, *how* that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it :

14 And profited in the Jews religion above many, my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace,

16 To reveal his Son, in me, that I might

NOTES on CHAP. I.

1 *Not of men*) Not called to be an apostle, by men, but by the will of God.

6 *So soon*) His last visit to them was but two or three years before.

10 *Persuade men, or God*) Am I endeavouring to procure the favour of men, or the favour of God?

13 *Wasted it*) By making many renounce the principles of it.

15 *Separated me*) i. e. set me apart to preach the gospel.

preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea which were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

First, Christians ought never to depart from the true doctrine of the Gospel; and ought to shun all those who would preach another doctrine, or profess any way to be saved but by JESUS CHRIST. Secondly, The account St. Paul gives of his conversation, and what he says to prove that he had his authority from JESUS CHRIST, obliges us, on one hand, to receive his doctrine as divine, and submit to it; and on the other, to acknowledge the mercy of the LORD, and the power of his grace, towards those who are in ignorance and error.

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and why. 14 Of justification by faith, and not by works: 20 They that are so justified live not in sin.

THEN fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run in vain.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

4 Our liberty) By being freed from the law of Moses:

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren, unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of those, who seemed to be somewhat; (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person) for they who seemed to be somewhat, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles).

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only they would that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do,

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not

11 To be blamed) For his hypocrisy.

13 Other Jews) These were turned Christians.

uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, if thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who* are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ; even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

St. Paul establishes in this chapter the doctrine of justification by faith alone in JESUS CHRIST; but he teaches at the same time, and very expressly too, that this doctrine does by no means authorize men to live in sin; that, on the contrary, the true faith by which we are justified does necessarily destroy sin in us, and cause us to live in GOD.

18 *Build again*) i. e. preach the works of the law necessary for salvation.

21 *Frustrate*) Make void the method of salvation by the gospel.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

4 *Have ye suffered so many things in vain*) To what purpose have ye suffered so many persecutions from the Jews for

C H A P. III.

1 *He asketh what moveth them to leave the faith, and depend upon the law.* 6 *They that believe are justified,* 9 *And blessed with Abraham.*

O Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you.

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain.

5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, in thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse; for it is written, *Curled is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.*

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is evident*; for, The just shall live by faith.

the sake of Christianity? all which sufferings will be in vain it, after all, ye bring yourselves under the bondage of the Jewish yoke.

5 *By the works of the law, &c.*) Was it by your observing the rites of the Jewish religion that ye received the gift of the Holy Ghost, or by your being converted to the Christian?

11 *The just shall live by faith*) He who shall finally be treated by God as a just man, must come to him by faith.

12 And the law is not of faith : But, The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us : for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree.

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles, through Jesus Christ ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men ; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many ; but, as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, it is no more of promise : but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law ? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made ; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator, is not a mediator of one ; but God is one.

21 Is the law then against the promises of God ? God forbid ? for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our school master to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a school-master.

26 For ye are all the children of God, by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female : for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

First, It is a great folly and extreme blindness to turn aside from the truth after we have known it, and to end ill after having begun well. Secondly, The wisdom and goodness of GOD appear after a most remarkable manner, in his having given the law to restrain men from sin, and bring them to CHRIST, till the time should come when he would receive into his covenant both Jews and Gentiles. Hence let us acknowledge, that since we have the happiness to live in those times, and become the children and heirs of GOD by faith in CHRIST, we are bound to render him a sincere and filial obedience, and to discharge those duties to which we are engaged by the covenant of grace whereinto we have been received.

CHAP. IV.

1 We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under the guardian till he be of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the law : 7 Therefore we are servants no longer to it, &c.

NOW I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all :

2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world :

4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

14 Of Abraham) Promised to the spiritual seed of Abraham.

20 Of one) Of one party, but between two or more.

27 Put on Christ) Practised what he taught, and are clothed with his righteousness.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a Son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now, after ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years,

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.

15 Where is then the blessedness you spake of? for I bear you record, that, if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They zealously affect you, but not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.

18 But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you.

20 I desire to be present with you now, and

to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman.

23 But he *who was* of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman was by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so it is now.

30 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

The general doctrine contained in this chapter should excite in us a lively sense of our happiness, and great gratitude towards GOD. It ought, likewise, to inspire us with sentiments worthy the glory of our adoption, and, especially, induce us to live as the children of GOD, and to obey him willingly and from a principle of love.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

6 *Abba*) A Syriac word of affection, used by children to their parents.

9 *Beggarly elements*) The bondage of the Mosaic law.

15 *Where is then*) What is become of the happiness or felicity you then experienced?

16 *Am I therefore become your enemy*) Whence is it that I, who was formerly so precious in your esteem, am now regarded as an enemy? and that only because I declare unto you the truth of God?

22 *Abraham had two sons*) Originally the promise was

not made to all the children of Abraham, but to Isaac only; which was, from the beginning, a plain declaration, that God did not principally intend his promise to take place in Abraham's descendants according to the flesh; but in those who by a faith like his, were, in a truer and higher sense the children and followers of the great Father of the faithful.

24 *An allegory*) A figure in which something is meant different from the literal sense.

29 *Born after the flesh*) The Jews were of Abraham after the flesh.

Ibid. Born after the Spirit) Christians who are his (Abraham's) spiritual issue.

CHAP. V.

1 *He moveth to stand in their liberty, 3 And not to observe circumcision; 13 But rather love, which is the sum of the law, &c.*

STAND fast therefore in the liberty where-with Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we, through the Spirit, wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This persuasion cometh not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

NOTES on CHAP. V.

1 *Again*) By returning to those ceremonies ye were freed from by the Gospel dispensation.

7 *Ye did run well*) You have laboured properly to obtain salvation.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, Walk, in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revelings, and such like; of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. V.

The apostle in this chapter shews what are the effects which the Spirit of GOD produces in true believers, and that those who belong to CHRIST, and in whom his Spirit dwells, are distinguished by their following the dictates of that Holy Spirit, and by their crucifying the flesh with its affections and lust. All this shews, that the design of the Gospel is to advance men in piety and holiness, and that this ought to be our chief study.

11 *Offence*) By preaching against the use of circumcision.

26 *Vain glory*) He frequently admonishes them to avoid pride, or being vain of their own endowments and performances.

CHAP. VI.

- 1 *He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped,* 2 *And to bear one another's burden,* 6 *To be liberal to their teachers,* 9 *And not weary of well-doing, &c.*

BRETHREN, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.

5 For every man shall bear his own burden.

6 Let him that is taught in the world communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

NOTES on CHAP. VI.

2 *One another's burdens*) Have compassion on each other; bear with each others infirmities.

7 *God is not mocked*) The word mock, in its literal and most proper sense, signifies deceiving any person, deluding him, or disappointing him of his expectation.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VI.

In this chapter St. Paul teaches, that those who have more knowledge than others, and are more advanced in piety, ought to bear with those who are not so well instructed, and reprove with meekness those who sin through infirmity, considering them always as brethren; that Christians are obliged to provide for the maintenance of their pastors, and that GOD will not consider whether men be circumcised or uncircumcised, but whether they be regenerated. And that the duties inculcated herein, are indispensable, and GOD will judge us according to the manner of discharging them; as St. Paul shews, when he says, "GOD is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap."

17 *No man trouble me*) About the necessity of circumcision.

Ibid. The marks) i. e. the scars of many scourging in various places where he had preached the gospel.

The EPISTLE of PAUL the APOSTLE

TO THE

EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After the Salutation, 3 And thanksgiving for the Ephesians, 4 He treateth of our election, 6 And adoption by grace, 11 Which is the true and proper foundation of man's salvation, &c.*

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus :

2 Grace be to you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ :

4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love :

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved.

7 In whom we have redemption through

his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace ;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence,

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself :

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth ; *even* in him.

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the council of his own will :

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also *trusted*, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation : in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

NOTES on CHAP. I.

5 *Having predestinated us, &c.*) The restoring of sinners by repentance and reformation of life, through the mediation of Christ, to the favour of God, is here elegantly styled "God our Father's adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself."

6 *In the beloved*) In Jesus Christ.

12 *We*) i. e. Christians of the Jewish nation.

14 *The praise of his glory*) The length of periods in the writings of St. Paul, is one thing in his style that contributes greatly to the obscurity of it ; of which the sentence that ends with this verse, beginning at the third, and containing twelve verses, is a remarkable instance.

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

First, The design which GOD proposed to himself in choosing and calling us to the knowledge of himself, was to render us holy and unreprouable before him in love; and therefore, holiness ought to be our chief study, as it is the only means of attaining to glory. Secondly, The prayers which St. Paul offers up for the Ephesians, teach us, that it is not sufficient to have been once enlightened by the Gospel, and to have had some sense of the love of GOD, but that we should always go on increasing in goodness, and labour to acquire daily more and more knowledge, and make a continual progress in holiness.

C H A P. II.

1 By comparing what we were by 3 Nature, with what we are, 5 By grace, 10 He declareth that we are made for good works, &c.

19 20) The admirable beauty of this passage, and the strong emphasis and force of the expressions in the original, are scarcely to be paralleled in any author, and superior to what our language can reach.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

3 We all) Not only you Gentiles, but we Jews also;

AND you *hath he quickened*, who were dead in trespasses and sins;

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness towards us through Christ Jesus:

8 For by grace are ye saved through faith: and that not of yourselves: *it is the gift of God:*

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

6 Hath raised us) By the union subsisting between the head and the members.

10 His workmanship) It being through the divine operation of his spirit that we are enabled to do any thing pleasing to God.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*;

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, *so* making peace.

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God:

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner *stone*;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

All men, without exception, were naturally in a state of corruption and condemnation, and dead in trespasses and sins; but they are delivered from this dismal state, and raised to the hope of eternal life, through the great mercy of GOD, and by the death and resurrection of JESUS CHRIST; whence it follows, that if we be saved, it is by the pure grace of GOD. But this doctrine shews us, that the design of GOD was to bring men off from their corruption, and so sanctify them; and that although we be not saved by works, yet GOD has created us in JESUS CHRIST, unto good works, which he hath prepared for us to walk in.

CHAP. III.

5 *The hidden mystery,* 6 *That the Gentiles should be saved,* 3 *Was made known to Paul by revelations:* 8 *And to him was grace given,* 9 *That he should preach it, &c.*

14 *Middle wall*) This expression alludes to the partition in Solomon's temple, which separates the Jews from the Gentiles.

21 *Fitly framed together*) Every part contributing to produce the effect aimed at.

FOR this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles;

2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is given me to you ward;

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery, as I wrote afore in few words;

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ,

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel;

7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all *men* see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ;

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

NOTES on CHAP. III.

1 *For this cause*) i. e. for the cause of Christ.

5 *Prophets*) Those of the New Testament.

8 *Less than the least*) This expression displays his humble opinion of himself.

16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, what is the breadth and length, and depth, and height:

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us.

21 Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end, Amen.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

Let us continually meditate upon the great mercy which GOD has exercised towards us, that we may thereby be the more and more excited to love him, and aspire to the glory he has prepared for us.

C H A P. IV.

1 He exhorteth to Unity; 7 And declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 Gifts unto men, that his church might be 13 edified, and 16 grown up in Christ, &c.

I Therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

16 *Inner man*) The mental powers, or soul.

18 *The breadth, length, &c.*) The extent of God's love, particularly in sending his only Son into the world.

19 *Fulness of God*) Possessing a knowledge of his love, and his goodness in redeeming mankind from sin.

20 *Above all*) This shews God can give more than either we desire or deserve; but such rewards depend upon our conduct; a perseverance in evil will effectually shut us out from his bounty.

4 *There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;*

5 *One Lord, one faith, one baptism,*

6 *One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.*

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?)

10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)

11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:

16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

3 *Unity of the Spirit*) Endeavouring to keep the members of the church in unity.

7 *Grace, &c.*) i. e. divers gifts, which capacitate us to assist one another.

9 *Lower parts of the earth*) i. e. descending into the grave, when he took our nature upon him and became man.

14 *That we, &c.*) Here steadfastness in the faith of Christ is recommended to defend us against false teachers.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart :

19 Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ.

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus :

22 That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts ;

23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind ;

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour : for we are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry, and sin not : let not the sun go down upon your wrath :

27 Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole steal no more : but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger

25 *Members one of another*) i. e. we should neither deceive others, or ourselves ; as the opposite conduct is our duty, both as individuals, and as members of society.

26 *Be ye angry and sin not*) If anger must take place, stifle it as soon as possible, that it may give birth to no sinful actions.

27 *Neither give place to the devil*) Do not suffer your passions to prevail over your reason, but keep them in sub-

and clamour, and evil-speaking, be put away from you, with all malice :

32 And be ye kind one to another, tender hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

First, Being all members of the same body, having all of us the same faith, the same hope, the same GOD, and the same SAVIOUR, we ought to live in peace and perfect unity. Secondly, Since our Lord has distributed different gifts to man, and has particularly appointed, after his ascension, extraordinary ministers, such as the apostles, and extraordinary ministers, such as pastors and teachers, we are bound to acknowledge the necessity and advantage of the ministry, to make a right use of it, and by means thereof to improve in faith, in piety, and charity.

CHAP. V.

1 *After general exhortations to love,* 3 *To flee fornication,* 4 *and all uncleanness,* 7 *Not to converse with the wicked, to walk warily, and to be* 18 *filled with the Spirit, &c.*

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children ;

2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling savour.

3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints ;

4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient : but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words : for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

jection, that the devil may not have an opportunity of tempting you to acts of intemperance, revenge, &c.

NOTES on CHAP. V.

4 *Foolish talking, nor jesting*) Scurrility, obscenity, scandal, and ambiguous insinuations, all of which lead to mischief.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are ye* light in the Lord : walk as children of light :

9 (For the fruit of the spirit *is* in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth ;))

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light : for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

14 Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess ; but be filled with the spirit ;

19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord :

20 Giving thanks always for all good things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ :

21 Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church : and he is the Saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let the wives be* to their own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it :

26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word.

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing ; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh ; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church :

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery : but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself ; and the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. V.

The apostle, proceeding from general to particular duties, exhorts husbands and wives to live together in perfect harmony. The love which husbands owe to their wives, he represents by the love of Christ to the church ; and the subjection in which wives ought to be in to their husbands, by the church's dependence on JESUS CHRIST. This comparison, made use of by St. Paul, represents, in the strongest light, the necessity of these reciprocal duties between man and wife, and how sincere the union ought to be ; which should convince us of the great importance of St. Paul's instructions upon this subject.

C H A P. VI.

1 *The duty of children toward their parents, 5 Of servants toward their masters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 not only against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies, &c.*

CHILDREN, obey your parents in the Lord : for this is right.

2 Honour thy father and mother ; which is the first commandment with promise ;

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

30 *Of his flesh, and of his bones* Here the apostle alludes to the creation of man, Eve being formed of the rib of her husband Adam.

4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath : but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ ;

6 Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers ; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart ;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men :

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening : knowing that your Master also is in heaven ; neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness ;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace ;

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith,

wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God :

18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints ;

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,

20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds : that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychius, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things :

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tychius.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VI.

First, Being in this life exposed to divers dangers, but especially to our spiritual enemies, and to the temptations by which we are surrounded, we ought to stand upon our guard, to resist those enemies, and to secure ourselves from their snares. Secondly, For this purpose we ought always to confirm and strengthen ourselves in faith, in truth and in hope, to read and meditate continually on the word of GOD, and to pray with zeal and perseverance.

15 *Gospel of peace* i. e. Be of a peaceable and holy disposition, promoting benovolence and good works among those whom you associate with.

22 *Comfort your hearts*) Let your sorrow for my sufferings should cause too much affliction.

NOTES on CHAP. VI.

4 *In the nurture and admonition of the Lord*) i. e. Under such discipline and instruction as may lead them to the knowledge of the religion of Christ, and effectually dispose them to progress and practise it.

The EPISTLE of PAUL the APOSTLE

TO THE

PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 *He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings, 9 Daily praying to him for their increase in grace: 12 He sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome, &c.*

PAUL and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and in all judgment;

10 That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel:

13 So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ, even of envy and strife: and some also of good will:

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel:

18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is

NOTES on CHAP. I.

12 *The Things*) His imprisonment, sufferings, &c. and their consequences.

17 *Set for*) i. e. Appointed for the defence of it.

preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life, or by death.

21 For me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which *is* far better:

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

22 *What shall I choose*) viz. To live for this purpose, or to die, that I may receive my reward.

28 *Of perdition*) viz. They, thinking to induce you to quit your faith, by persecution, which will prove your destruction.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

First, we ought to admire the ways of GOD's providence, who was pleased that St. Paul should be imprisoned at Rome, that he might have an opportunity to preach the gospel there, and that his sufferings might serve to excite the zeal of many, who were before afraid to make a regular profession of the gospel. Secondly, The sentiments of this apostle concerning life and death are such as all true christians ought to entertain; who should always be ready both to live and die for the glory of GOD; their desire is to leave the world, that they may be with the LORD; and if they wish to live, it is only that they may be useful to the church and to their neighbours.

CHAP. II.

1 He exhorteth to unity and humility, 12 and to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation.

IF there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind.

3 Let nothing be done through strife or vain-glory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God.

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name;

10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;

NOTES on CHAP. II.

4 *The thing*) To the spiritual interests.

6 *Who, being in the form of God, &c.*) That is, vested with divine authority and dominion.

9 *Name*) Dignity, glory, and power.

10 *Every knee should bow*) Every creature shall submit to his authority.

11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man like-minded who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellow soldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full

of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

First, Christians should live together in perfect unity, and in a spirit of humility, and should promote the interests of others as well as their own. Secondly, Christians ought to avoid quarrels and disputes, and distinguish themselves by an unblameable behaviour, so that they may shine like burning lights in a crooked and perverse generation.

C H A P. III.

1. He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision, 4 Shewing that himself hath greater cause than they to trust in the righteousness of the law, &c.

FINALLY, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew

NOTES on CHAP. III.

3 *Confidence in the flesh*) Trust not in circumcision for salvation, as is the case with the Jews, relying more on the observance of forms and ceremonies, than on a virtuous life.

14 *Do all things*) i. e. Pursue, with cheerfulness, the duties of your Christian calling.

20 *For I have no man like-minded*) i. e. That beareth for you the like regard or affection.

28 *Lest sorrowful*) As I feel for, and sympathize with you in all things,

of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee;

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ; the righteousness which is of God by faith;

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect; but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but *this* one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.

7 *Gain*) viz. Which by my ignorance, I then thought meritorious.

8 *Loss of all things*) i. e. Being expelled by the Jews from his power and dignity in the Sanhedrim.

10 *Conformable*) i. e. Ready to suffer an ignominious death, should my Saviour call me to it.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

St. Paul advises the Philippians not to hearken to false teachers, who preached up the observation of circumcision, and boasted of the external advantages that distinguished the Jews from other nations. He shews by his example, that all those advantages which he had been in possession of when he lived in Judaism were unprofitable, and even prejudicial to salvation; and he says, that it was for that reason that he had renounced them to adhere to Christ alone.

CHAP. IV.

1 From particular admonitions, 4 He proceedeth to general exhortations, 10 Shewing how he rejoiced at their liberality toward him lying in prison, &c.

THEREFORE, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and I beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow labourers, whose names are in the book of life.

4 Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

1 *Joy and crown*) My present joy, and in future my crown; my salvation at the last day.

6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now, ye Philippians, know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I depart-

ed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cæsar's household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

First, The apostle's exhortation to Euodias and Syntyche, two Christian women, who, without doubt, differed in opinion upon some article of religion, to live in peace, shews that Christians ought to live in unity, to endeavour to be of one mind in matters of faith, and to bear with each other if they do not in every respect think alike. Secondly, Christians ought always to rejoice in GOD with a spiritual joy.

11 *Therewith to be content*) Whether I am in a distressed or pleasant situation, I consider it my duty to be satisfied therewith.

12 *Abound, &c.*) To enjoy wealth without being too fond of it, and to endure want without complaining, or arraign-

ing the justice of God, knowing that it is our duty to submit to his dispensations.

15 *Ie only*) i. e. you were the only contributors to remove my necessities; you made a collection among yourselves for my support.

THE

The EPISTLE of PAUL the APOSTLE

TO THE

COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *He thanketh God for their faith, 9 prayeth for their increase in grace, 14 and describeth the true Christ.*

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you.

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the saints;

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard of *it*, and knew the grace of God in truth:

7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ:

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God:

11 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of his dear Son:

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins:

15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature:

16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

NOTES on CHAP. I.

13 *Power of darkness*) A state of ignorance, in which we were exposed to the machinations of Satan, heathenism, sin, and misery.

16 17 *By him were all things created, &c.*) If all things were created by Christ, surely he himself cannot be a creature. And thus [the sense of the apostle's words is easy: Christ is the image of the invisible God, the heir and lord of the whole creation; for by him were all things created.

17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead; that in all things he might have the pre-eminence.

19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;

20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, *I say*, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you wholly and unblameable and unproveable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles: which is Christ in you the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

18 *The first born from the dead*) The first who ever rose to an endless life.

21 *Your mind*) By inclination, before they were converted, and became followers of the doctrine of Christ.

24) His meaning is, that in like manner as it was foretold and appointed that Christ, the head of the church, should first suffer; so it was appointed that his body also, the members of his church, should in many degrees suffer after him;

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

REFLECTIONS on CPAP. I.

The praises and thanksgivings with which St. Paul begins this epistle teach us that GOD has granted us the greatest blessing in giving us the Gospel, and that we ought to praise him continually for it.

C H A P II.

1 *He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ;*

8 *To beware of philosophy, and vain traditions,*

19 *Worshipping of angels,* 20 *and legal ceremonies.*

FOR I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh.

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

being conformed to the image of the Son of God, and through much tribulation entering into the kingdom of heaven.

26 *The mystery*) i. e. The manner in which all mankind had been redeemed.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

4 *Beguile you*) Lead you astray by false doctrines.

No. XIX.

4 D

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power :

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ :

12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also you are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses ;

14 Blotting out the hand writing of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross ;

15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holiday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days :

17 Which are a shadow of things to come ; but the body is of Christ.

18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as

though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not, taste not ; handle not ;

22 Which all are to perish with the using ;) after the commandments and doctrines of men.

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will-worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body ; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

In this chapter St. Paul testifies to the Colossians that his fear, lest they should suffer themselves to be drawn away by those who endeavoured to introduce the subtilties of philosophy, and the traditions of Jews, into the Christian religion, obliged him to make use of these exhortations : for this reason he continues to represent the sufficiency of CHRIST for salvation, and therefore, that the vanities of philosophy, and Jewish ceremonies and traditions, should be equally abandoned.

CHAP. III.

1 *He sheweth where we should seek Christ ; 5 He exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put off the old man, and to put on Christ, &c.*

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ, *who* is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth ; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry :

6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh upon the children of disobedience :

14 *Nailing it*) This expression implies, that by dying on the cross, he hath destroyed the power of death.

21 *Touch not, &c.*) Avoid things that are forbidden, subjects that are abstruse, and tend either to mislead or confuse.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

1 *If ye then be risen*) From sin and all confidence of salvation, from legal observances.

3 *For ye are dead*) To this world and all sensual gratifications. *And your life is hid.* The life ; that is, the thoughts,

the wishes, the hopes, in one word, the objects of the attention, of Christ (which form the life of his soul) is hidden from the observation of the men of this world, and may farther be said to be hidden both in respect of secrecy and security, beyond the notice of the world, and the reach of their spiritual enemies.

5 *Your members*) Your corrupt nature, your passions, your carnal appetites, must not be indulged, but kept in subjection.

7 In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

8 But now you also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore, (as the elect of God, holy and beloved,) bowels of mercy, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long suffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

14 And above all these things, *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 Fathers, provoke not your children to *anger*, lest they be discouraged.

18 *Fit in the Lord*) As members of the Church of Christ.

24 *Inheritance*) The reward or recompence promised to the faithful in Christ.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

2 *Watch in the same*) Watch your inclinations and actions;

22 Servants, obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not with eye-service, as men-pleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men.

24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

To the general duties inculcated in this chapter, St. Paul adds the particular ones, to which wives and husbands, children and parents, servants and masters, are mutually obliged; commanding wives to submit to their husbands, and husbands to love their wives; children to obey their parents, and fathers to treat their children with mildness; servants to obey their masters, and be faithful to them, from a principle of conscience, and masters to be just and equitable to their servants. The repetition here made of these particular duties, which the apostle had before mentioned in the epistle to the Ephesians, is an argument of their great importance.

C H A P. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer*, 5 *To walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ*: 10 *He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity*.

MASTERS, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving:

3 Withal, praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

and in your prayers, request of God power to correct whatever is amiss in you.

5 *Them that are without*) Those who refuse to accept the Christian dispensation, are here alluded to; even those should not be persecuted, but treated with kindness.

6 Let your speech *be* alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellow-servant in the Lord :

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts ;

9 With Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandment : if he come unto you, receive him ;)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellow workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.

16 And when epistle this is read amongst you, cause it to be read also in the church of the Laodiceans ; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychichus and Onesimus.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

The good character St. Paul gives of Tychicus, Onesimus, Mark, Jesus, Epaphras, and St. Luke, who were all of them excellent servants of GOD, and the manner in which he recommends them to the Colossians, should convince all Christians that good ministers who behave worthy of their office are a very valuable blessing, and that we ought to love them sincerely, as they on their part ought to take heed of the administration which they have received of the Lord, that they may duly discharge it.

First EPISTLE of PAUL the APOSTLE

TO THE

THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

2 He sheweth his mindfulness of them in thanksgiving and prayer, 5 and persuasion of their sincere faith and conversion.

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father, and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God, and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost.

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

NOTES on CHAP. I.

3 Your work of faith, labour, of love, patience of hope, &c.) All these are Hebraisms, and might be rendered, without an impropriety, active faith, laborious love, and patient hope.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God.

10 And to wait for his son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

First, The church of Thessalonica, which was formerly an example to the rest in respect of faith, charity, and patience, may still be proposed as a pattern to all Christian churches. Secondly, We should likewise apply to ourselves what saint Paul said to the Thessalonians with regard to their conversion to the Christian religion, since, like them, we also, through the mercy of GOD, have been delivered from the darkness of heathenism, and are turned from idols to serve the living and true GOD, and to wait for his son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even JESUS, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 How the gospel was preached unto them, and how they received it: 17 why he was desirous to see them, &c.

FOR yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

5 In power) With great efficacy.

10 Wrath to come) The judgments of the Almighty denounced against unbelievers.

No. XIX

4 E

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile :

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness ; God is witness.

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children :

8 So, being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel : for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily, and justly, and unblameably, we behaved ourselves among you that believe :

11 As ye know how we exhorted, and comforted, and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children,

12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God, which ye heard of us, ye received it, not as the word of men, but (as it

is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judea are in Christ Jesus : for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews :

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us ; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men :

16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway : for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again ; but Satan hindered us.

19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing ? are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ, at his coming.

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

First, The ministers of the gospel should learn, by St. Paul's example, to exercise their office with integrity ; to preach the pure word of GOD without any motives of interest or vainglory ; to evidence, in all their actions, an entire disinterestedness, and a perfect meekness ; to behave themselves piously, and without reproach ; and continually to exhort Christians to a conduct worthy of GOD, who calls them to his kingdom and glory. Secondly, Pastors, who are animated with the same spirit as this holy apostle, have the most tender affection for those committed to their charge. There is not any joy comparable to that which they feel, when they see the fruit of their ministry ; and as the faithful are all their joy and all their hope in this world, they will also be their crown of glory at the coming of the LORD JESUS CHRIST.

CHAP.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

5 Neither at any time used we flattering words) That is, speeches calculated to gratify the lusts and humours of men, or for gaining their favour, or courting their good opinion.

8 Our own souls) Our intentions, our wishes were made known to you with energy.

9 Ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel) Here the apostle tells the Thessalonians, that he laboured night and day

in the business of his calling ; making tents to maintain himself, that so he might not be chargeable or burdensome to any of them, or by any means retard or hinder the propagation of the Gospel among them.

15 Contrary to all men) The Jews were at enmity and bore a hatred to all other sects.

18 Satan hindered us) Hence note, they that obstruct the progress of the Gospel are the ministers of Satan.

C H A P. III.

1 *St. Paul testifieth his great love to the Thessalonians, partly by sending Timothy unto them to strengthen and comfort them, &c.*

WHEREFORE, when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

2 And sent Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now, when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you;

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you, in all our affliction and distress by your faith;

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself, and our Father, and

NOTES on CHAP. III.

3 *That no man should be moved by these afflictions, &c.*) That no man should be discouraged from his adherence to the christian profession and hope by the afflictions with which we are surrounded.

6 *Good remembrance*) Affectionate remembrance of the spiritual assistance of God.

9 *For what thanks*) How shall we thank God as we ought, either in words or thought, for his continual care for us?

our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one towards another, and towards all men, even as we do towards you:

13 To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, with all his saints.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

First, nothing more sensibly affects the faithful servants of JESUS CHRIST, nor gives them greater pleasure, than to behold the faith and piety of those over whom GOD has made them overseers; this being always the principal subject of their prayers and thanksgivings. Secondly, All christians should have the same sentiments, and labour for the same end with the utmost zeal, for the consolation of their spiritual guides, as well as for the glory of GOD and their own salvation. This is expressed in this prayer of St. Paul; "the Lord make you to increase and abound in love, one towards another, to the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable before GOD, even our Father, at the coming of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, with all his saints."

C H A P. IV.

1 *An exhortation to godliness; 9 to love; 13: to moderate sorrow for the dead.*

FURTHERMORE then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

10 *Might perfect*) i. e. Might make more perfect that which is exceedingly defective.

13 *Unblameable in holiness*) Not deficient in our duty to God.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

4 *His vessel*) The body, which may be said to be preserved in honour when we abstain from vice.

6 That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

8 He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another:

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia. But we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep,

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the arch-angel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the

clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

First, The chief duty of Christians is, to behave themselves in such a manner as is agreeable to GOD; to keep the commandments we have received from the LORD, and to abound more and more in piety. Secondly, We see in this chapter that we ought not to afflict ourselves for the dead, as men without hope, since we know that those who die in the LORD, shall rise again, and be carried up into heaven upon the clouds to meet the LORD, together with those who shall be then alive.

CHAP. V.

1 He proceedeth in the former description of Christ's coming to judgment, 16 and giveth divers precepts, 23 and so concludeth the epistle.

BUT of the times and seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breast-plate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

NOTES on CHAP. V.

2 As a thief in the night) Mr. Blackwall justly observes the remarkable emphasis on this passage: A thief comes upon people when they are bound in sleep, and they awake in amazement and confusion, being unarmed and in an helpless posture.

6 Sleep as do others) i. e. Let us be attentive to our duty, and be prepared for the day of judgment, and not like too many who are regardless of their future happiness.

8 His holy spirit) By which we have a just sense of our duty to him, and are enabled to practice it.

12 Walk honestly) i. e. Act with integrity to each other; for if we deceive others, we in a much greater degree deceive also ourselves.

16 Dead in Christ) Those that have died in a firm belief of the doctrines of Christ, and placed their whole confidence in his power at the last day.

18 Comfort one another with these words) i. e. Draw matter of consolation to yourselves from the foregoing considerations, against the loss of your deceased friends.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feeble minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.

16 Rejoice evermore.

17 Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is

16 *Rejoice evermore*) i. e. Make yourselves happy, even in trouble knowing your Redeemer has secured for you a state of happiness after the tribulations of this life are at an end.

the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it..

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

¶ The first epistle unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. V.

These are so many holy rules which we should never lose sight of, and which we should endeavour to put in practice, adding always prayer to our endeavours; and with St. Paul, beseeching GOD to sanctify entirely our whole spirit, soul, and body, and preserve them blameless unto the coming of our LORD JESUS CHRIST.

No. XIX.

4 F

THE

Second EPISTLE of PAUL

TO THE

THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 Saint Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience; 11 and therewithal useth divers reasons for the comforting them in persecutions, &c.

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

2 Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;

4 So that we ourſelves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

5 Which is a manifeſt token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye alſo ſuffer:

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompenſe tribulation to them that trouble you.

7 And to you who are troubled reſt, with us, when the Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the goſpel of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

9 Who ſhall be puniſhed with everlaſting deſtruction from the preſence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power:

10 When he ſhall come to be glorified in his ſaints, and to be admired in all them that believe (becauſe our teſtimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore alſo we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleaſure of his goodneſs, and the work of faith with power:

12 That the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

REFLECTIONS on CPAP. I.

The doctrine taught in this chapter ought to produce in us patience, and even joy in our afflictions; a lively ſenſe of the fear and dread of the judgment of GOD, and a conſtant endeavour to pleaſe him.

NOTES on CHAP. I.

10 *Our teſtimony*) Our preaching had its hoped-for effect upon the hearers.

11 *This calling*) The reward of future happineſs.

C H A P. II.

1 *He willeth them to continue stedfast in the truth received: 3 Sheweth that there shall be a departure from the faith, 8 and a discovery of Antichrist, before the day of the Lord come.*

NOW we beseech you brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him.

2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means; for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs, and lying wonders.

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

1 *By the coming, &c.*) As his coming is not a matter of doubt but certainty, act as become you his followers.

3 *Man of sin*) i. e. Apostacy caused by the powers of darkness.

4 *Exalteth himself above all that is called God, &c.*) That is, above all magistracy, authority, or dominion, that God ever instituted; disposing arbitrarily of kingdoms; absolving subjects from their allegiance, from all obligation to obey the

11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie;

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

If there have been and still are some people who have suffered themselves to be led away by error, it is the just judgment of GOD, because they did not love the truth, and because they took pleasure in vice: those whom GOD has enlightened with the pure light of the Gospel, ought to give him thanks, because he has from the beginning chosen them to salvation, and to obtain the glory of our LORD JESUS CHRIST.

C H A P. III.

1 *He craveth their prayers for himself, 3 testifieth what confidence he hath in them, 5 maketh request to God in their behalf, 6 giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness and ill company; 16 And last of all, concludeth with prayer and salutation.*

laws of their country; and causing kings and people, even whole nations, to be massacred by secret plots or open violence. This, according to Dr. Samuel Clark, and almost all protestant interpreters of Scripture, is a very strong and a very striking description of the Pope.

7 *He who now letteth will let, &c.*) Dr. Geddes, very probably, explains this of the Roman emperor, who would not suffer ecclesiastical power to grow to an extravagant height: and many authors agree in saying that Antichrist was not to appear till after the fall of the Roman empire.

FINALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you:

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought, but wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies.

12 Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, be not weary in well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

¶ The second epistle to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

First, Zeal for the glory of GOD obliges all Christians to pray for the propagation of the Gospel, and for those faithful ministers who preach it, who on their part ought likewise to pray for the church and all its members. Secondly, If there be any in the church who lead a disorderly life, and do not behave themselves according to the commands of our Saviour, we ought not to consider them as our brethren, but to withdraw ourselves from them, except by any means we can incline them to desist from their evil course.

liveliness, but depending too much upon the donations of others.

14 And if any man obey not our word) i. e. Live dissolute lives, yet pretending to be followers of Christ; they are imposters, avoid their company, lest they draw you from your duty:

NOTES on CHAP. III.

4 We have confidence) From what we have already seen, and know of you, all suspicion of your firm belief is removed.

6 Walketh disorderly) Bad men, whose example may injure you.

11 Working not at all) Neglecting to labour for an honest

The First EPISTLE of PAUL

TO

TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right use and end of the law.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is our hope;*

2 Unto Timothy, *my own son in the faith:* Grace, mercy, and peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither give heed to fables, and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying, which is in faith; *so do.*

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

6 From which some having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; un-

derstanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly, in unbelief;

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

NOTES on CHAP. I.

4 Minister questions) Debating upon perplexing subjects, which only create doubts amongst those who are of weak understandings.

8 Use it lawfully) i. e. As intended, not straining it to purposes which render it weak and of no use.

13 I did it ignorantly) Therefore I was, upon sincere repentance, and acting agreeably to the knowledge that was afterwards given me, received into God's favour.

15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the king eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare,

19 Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith, have made shipwreck:

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

First, St. Paul teaches us here that JESUS CHRIST came into the world to save sinners, which he confirms by his own example. This is a doctrine full of comfort to those sinners, that are truly penitent. Secondly, We see in this chapter that our chief care ought to be, to have a good conscience; since in losing that, we lose the faith, and fall into the utmost obduracy.

CHAP. II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired: 12 They are not permitted to preach, &c.

I Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

18 Thou by them) Having a full assurance that thy calling is from God.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

6 Testified in due time) i. e. When it pleased God.

7 And lie not) I do not deceive you; that knowledge which has been given to me, I communicate to you truly.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto knowledge of the truth.

5 For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not;) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with brodered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array.

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

First, It is a very necessary duty in religion to make public prayers for the salvation of all men, and particularly for kings and all in authority. Secondly, No prayers can be acceptable to GOD that does not proceed from a pure heart, and from a spirit of charity and peace, free from wrath and litigiousness. Thirdly, The goodness of GOD towards men is so great that he desires all men should be saved, for which end he has given his son JESUS CHRIST to be a mediator between GOD and man. This likewise obliges us to desire the salvation of all men, to love, and to pray for them.

15 She shall be saved) Notwithstanding the curse upon women in child-bearing, in consequence of the first transgression, they shall be rewarded or punished after this life, according to their merit.

C H A P. III.

2 *How bishops, and deacons, and their wives, should be qualified: 14 and to what end Saint Paul wrote to Timothy of these things.*

THIS is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

3 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity:

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not a novice, lest, being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.

11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good

degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

First, From the rules here prescribed by St. Paul, it appears that it is not right to admit into holy orders any but persons of an unblameable character, and such as are able to teach and govern the church of GOD. Secondly, What the apostle says of the dignity of the church of the living GOD, and of the excellence of the doctrine taught therein, ought to be seriously considered, as well by those who govern the church as by all the faithful, that so both the one and the other may be thereby stirred up to reverence the church of CHRIST, and to discharge every one his duty in his condition and calling.

C H A P. IV.

1 *He foretelleth that in the latter time there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.*

NOW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron.

3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

2 *Given to hospitality*) As there were few houses of entertainment in the eastern countries, hospitality was a virtue peculiarly reasonable and necessary.

3 *Not given to wine, no striker*) Not one that sits so long over wine, or other strong liquor, as to lose all command of himself, and to strike his neighbour.

6 *A novice*) One newly converted to Christianity:

7 *Them which are without*) Unbelievers.

15 *Pillar and ground*) The support of the whole gospel system.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

1 *Doctrines of devils*) Worship paid to the spirits of the dead.

4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to all.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them; for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

4 *Every creature of God is good*) By the gospel dispensation the distinctions of meat clean and unclean is taken away.

5 *And prayer*) Our Saviour, as well as the apostle, often recommends prayer as the most efficacious and acceptable method of addressing the Almighty.

14 *Neglect not*) Be diligent in your ministry; exercise the power that is given you in your ministerial office, to the edification of your hearers.

16 *Thyself and thy doctrine*) The piety of thy life, and the purity of thy doctrine.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

These lessons of instruction, as they regard in the first place pastors, and demand their most serious attention, so they should engage all Christians to make a good use of the ministry of their spiritual guides; and to beseech GOD that he would sanctify those who exercise this holy office, that they may discharge all these duties to the glory of GOD, and the edification of his church.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be observed in reprov- 3 Of wi-
dows. 17 Of elders. A precept for Timothy's
health, &c.

REBUKE not an elder, but intreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liveth in pleasure, is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints feet,

NOTES on CHAP. V.

3 *That are widows indeed*) Whose destitute circumstances recommend them as proper objects of charity.

4 *Learn first*) This will be laying a sure foundation for proper conduct afterwards.

8 *If any provide not for his own, &c.*) They are in effect worse than infidels who make no provision for their families. The gospel does not abrogate the law of nature and eternal righteousness, but enforces and enables men to fulfil it.

9 *Into the number*) Of those to be maintained by the church,

if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house: and not only idle, but tattlers also and busy bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

11. *Having damnation*) Exposing themselves to condemnation, by violating their engagements to the church.

16. *Have widows*) Relations that are widows.

20. *Rebuke before all*) Publicly, that contrition as well as shame may work a reformation.

22. *Lay hands suddenly on no man*) That is, ordain no man precipitately.

24 Some men's sins are open before hand, going before to judgment; and some men they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest before hand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. V.

We may gather from this whole chapter that the ministry is a very important office; that it requires a great deal of prudence, knowledge, and integrity; that therefore the church ought to be very circumspect in admitting persons to the holy ministry: but, on the other hand, that we ought not lightly to accuse or condemn those who exercise it.

C H A P. VI.

1 *Of the duty of servants.* 5 *Not to have fellowship with new-fangled teachers.* 6 *Godliness is great gain:* 10 *And love of money the root of all evil, &c.*

LET as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them because they are brethren; but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is proud, knowing nothing, but dotting about questions, and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmises,

5 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

24. *And some men they follow after*) Sins of a private nature are often unknown to the world for some time after they have been committed, they are however recorded by the Almighty, "who knoweth the secrets of our hearts."

NOTES on CHAP. VI.

2. *Beloved partakers*) i. e. That have embraced the gospel by faith.

6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil : which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the fight of God, who quickeneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ :

15 Which in his times he shall shew, *who* is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

12 *Hast professed a good profession*) In Hebrews xiii. 23. St. Paul says, that Timothy was set at liberty : whence we may conclude that he had been put in prison on account of his faith, and on that occasion made the profession here spoken of, and the rather, that the profession of Christ before Pilate is mentioned in the verse following.

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light, which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see : to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy.

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate ;

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science, falsely so called ;

21 Which some professing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VI.

We should seriously reflect upon what is here said about nice and useless questions and disputes, and against those who give way to them, whom the apostle describes as full of pride, men of corrupt hearts, who occasioned in the church mischiefs innumerable.

13 *In the fight of God*) I call upon the Almighty to witness that I have done my duty by thee.

18 *Ready to distribute*) i. e. Ready to share with others, who are in distress, such things as they stand in need of.

21 *Have erred concerning the faith*) Have deviated from the right road,

The Second EPISTLE of PAUL

TO

TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

- 1 *Paul's love to Timothy, and Timothy's faith.*
6 *Paul giveth divers exhortations.* 15 *Of Phygellus and Hermogenes.*

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothy, my dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers, night and day:

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of

fear, but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God;

9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus, before the world began,

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless, I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love, which is in Christ Jesus.

NOTES on CHAP. I.

3 *Whom I serve from my forefathers, &c.* St. Paul had been calumniated by the Jews as an apostate from the religion of his forefathers, for which reason here and elsewhere he declares the contrary.

6 *Stir up the gift of God.* Take heed that thou preach according to thy power, and circulate the truth of the gospel to all that hear thee.

10 *Abolished death.* Christ hath freed us from the fear of eternal death, by assuring all who believe in him, and agreeably to his doctrine, that they will hereafter participate of his glory.

12 *For I know.* Therefore faith is no vain opinion, but an undoubted knowledge.

14 That good thing, which was committed unto thee, keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia, be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day. And in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

The prayers which the apostle makes for Onesiphorus, who had not forsaken him, like others, but had comforted him in his imprisonment, shew, that it is a work very acceptable to GOD to relieve the afflicted, and especially such as suffer for the gospel; and that those who have done it will receive their reward, and find mercy from the LORD at the last day.

CHAP II.

1 Timothy exhorted to constancy and perseverance, 15 and to shew himself approved.

THOU therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth, entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

16 *He was not ashamed of my chain*) Notwithstanding my bonds, he was not ashamed, or shy of doing me kind offices, though he exposed himself at the same time to the resentment of the populous.

NOTES on CHAP II.

2 *To faithful men*) Pastors and teachers of the faith under the disciples.

3 *Strive for mastery*) The meaning is, if a man runs in a race, and take a shorter way to the mark, not running in the appointed course, his labour is in vain; and if a man pro-

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.

6 The husbandman that laboureth, must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember, that Jesus Christ of the seed of David, was raised from the dead, according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil-doer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sake, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.

11 *It is a faithful saying*: for if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him:

12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:

13 If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord, that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord

knows who serve God, yet if ye serve him not in that method of obedience which God himself requires, but will go a nearer way to heaven, either according to his own humour, or in the way of any human invention whatever, following the authority of men, popes, fathers, or churches, instead of the plain rules of reason and scripture, he will justly fall short of his reward.

14 *Before the Lord*) Calling upon God to be a witness.
18 *Resurrection is past*) Hymeneus and Philetus taught that the resurrection consisted only in turning from vice to virtue.

knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient.

25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

First, It is dangerous to hearken to those who disturb the peace of the church, and spread errors therein; and therefore every one ought to be upon his guard, and never to depart from the doctrine which is taught in the word of GOD, and to be always animated with a spirit of unity and peace. Secondly, All Christians should carefully remember these words of St. Paul, which contain at one view the substance of religion, viz. "The LORD knoweth them that are his;" and that the token by which he knows them is, that they depart from iniquity.

C H A P. III.

1 He adviseth him of the times to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the truth, 10 propoundeth unto him his own example, &c.

THIS know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

21 From these) Vessels of dishonour, or bad men.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

7 Ever learning) Always pretending to hear with great eagerness; but being turned about with every gale of doctrine, they never attain any fixed and steady principles.

8 As Jannes and Jambres, &c.) Jannes and Jambres were

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy.

3 Without natural affection, truce breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasure more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further; for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as theirs also was.

10 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long suffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch; at Iconium, at Lystra: what persecutions I endured; but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them;

15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

two famous magicians in Egypt, who withstood Moses when he was working miracles before Pharaoh, so hinder him from believing. It is remarkable that the former of these is mentioned, together with Moses, by Pliny, and both of them by Numenius the philosopher, quoted by Eusebius as celebrated magicians.

16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness;

17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

This chapter teaches us, that if whilst we do our duty, by withstanding vice and impiety, we should be exposed to the contradiction of sinners, there is nothing more will befall us than what formerly happened to Moses, to St. Paul, and most of the saints: and our suffering persecution should be so far from discouraging us, that it ought to animate us the more in the discharge of our duty.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence; 6 Certifieth him of the nearness of his death, &c.*

I Charge thee, therefore, before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all long suffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith:

16 *And is profitable, &c.*) For doctrine, as containing all necessary truth; for reproof, as guarding men against all pernicious errors; for correction, as affording the strongest arguments to persuade sinners to amend; and for instruction in righteousness, as directing men in all virtuous practices.

17 *The man of God*) Every minister or teacher of the word.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

1 *The quick*) Those who happen to be alive at the day of judgment, or the second coming of Christ,

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, shall give me at that day; and not to me only, but to all who love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee; for he is profitable to me for the Ministry.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil; the Lord reward him according to his works:

15 Of whom be thou aware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca, and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth; but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

3 *When they will not endure sound doctrine*) When they will not be content with the form of sound words delivered by Christ and his apostles.

6 *Ready to be offered*) Prepared even to suffer death in support of the gospel.

17 *The Lord stood with me, &c.*) Though man forsake me, God stood by me. I was delivered out of Nero's hands, and out of that bloody lion's mouth.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jeſus Chriſt be with thy ſpirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* unto Timotheus, ordained the firſt biſhop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the ſecond time.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

First, The joy and confidence which this apoſtle ſhewed at the time he was going to ſuffer martyrdom, is a proof to us of the great courage and conſtancy wherewith thoſe who have ſerved GOD faithfully are animated when death draws near. Secondly, Since St. Paul declares that the crown of righteouſneſs was reſerved not only for him, but likewise for all thoſe that love the appearance of their LORD and SAVIOUR, we ought always to imitate this apoſtle in the zeal and love he teſtified for CHRIST.

THE

The EPISTLE of PAUL the APOSTLE

TO

T I T U S.

CHAP. I.

- 3 *Why Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How ministers should be qualified.* 11 *Of evil teachers.*
12 *The bad character of the Cretians.*

PAUL, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness;

2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lye, promised before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To Titus, *mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy and peace, from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the

steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped; who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are alway lyars, evil beasts, slow-bellies.

13 This witness is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be found in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 Unto the pure all things are pure; but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

NOTES on CHAP. I.

3 *According to the commandment, &c.)* By the command of him, who, before the world began, promised to bring us, through his mercy in Christ, to a hope of eternal life.

6 *If any be blameless)* If any are good livers, detesters of vice, such should be elected elders.

7 *Not self-willed)* Obdurate and arrogant.

11 *Whose mouths must be stopped)* By solid arguments.

12 *Slow-bellies)* Intemperate livers—Great bellies.

16 They profess that they know God ; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

REFLECTIONS on 'CHAP. I.

First, It is the duty of ministers of CHRIST to set themselves against false teachers, and such as might seduce Christians, and engage them in error and in sin. Secondly, The apostle's reflections upon the vicious dispositions of the inhabitants of the isle of Crete, whom he represented as addicted to lying, sloth, and sensuality, shews that it is very difficult for such as have vicious inclinations to become true disciples of CHRIST; but that, however, the servants of GOD ought to neglect nothing to bring them to the faith.

C H A P. II.

1 Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.

BUT speak thou the things which become sound doctrine :

2 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things ;

4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober-minded.

7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works ; in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity ;

8 Sound speech, that cannot be condemned ; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 Exhort servants to be obedient unto their

16 *They profess, &c.*) Behold here the dismal character of many hypocritical persons in the Jewish church.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

13 *Blessed hope*) The hope of enjoying eternal happiness.

own masters, and to please them well in all things ; not answering again ;

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity ; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us, that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world.

13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ ;

14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

From this chapter aged persons may learn to be sober, grave, pious, and abounding in charity ; Christian women to live in sobriety, to avoid slander, to love their husbands, to take care of their children and families ; young people to be moderate, temperate, chaste, and regular in their whole behaviour ; and servants to be subject and faithful to their masters.

C H A P. III.

1 Titus directed what to teach, and what not.

12 The conclusion.

PUT them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another.

4 But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

15 *Let no man despise thee*) i. e. Conduct yourself with propriety, be circumspect in all your actions, that those who would injure you in the opinion of the world, may have no pretence for putting their machinations into practice.

5 Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

6 Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.*

9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee,

or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos, on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

The apostle in this chapter declares in the most positive manner that there is nothing more certain, nor more important, nor which the ministers of the Gospel ought to inculcate with more earnestness than this, that they which have believed in GOD should be careful to maintain good works.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

5 *Not by works*) Not for any virtue in us, but having a reliance on the mercy of God.

7 *Justified*) i. e. Acquitted of guilt.

10 *After the first, &c.*) If after frequent attempts to convert a man, you find him incorrigible, reject him as one unworthy. This should not however be taken literally; it is

our duty to persevere as long as there appears to be the least probability of success.

14 *And let ours also learn*) i. e. Christians, those who are our followers, let them be attentive to employ their time usefully, either to their own immediate benefit, or edification of others.

4
I
bow
2
pus
thy
3
our
4
the
5
tho
all
6
bec
eve
Jes
7
thy
refr
8
6
comm
be co

The EPISTLE of PAUL

TO

P H I L E M O N.

CHAP. I.

4 *He rejoiceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon: 9 Whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.*

PAUL, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon, our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer;

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers.

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and towards all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual, by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much

bold in Christ, to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ:

10 I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels:

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he, therefore, departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me, therefore, a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.

NOTES on CHAP. I.

6 *Communication of thy faith*) viz. The faith thou hast in common with all the members of the church of Christ should be communicated in order to make profelytes,

8 *Much bold in Christ*) Take great freedom by virtue of my faith, as well as my apostolic office.

10 *Begotten in my bonds*) Converted to Christianity.

19 I Paul have written *it* with my own hand, I will repay *it*: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal, prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

22 *Be given unto you*) By your mediation I shall be released from bondage, and join you my friends and fellow labourers.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

REFLECTIONS.

The whole proceeding of St. Paul, with regard to Onesimus, is a proof of his charity, meekness, justice, and integrity. Such is the character of good men; they are always concerned for those who stand in need of their assistance, especially for pious and godly men, or sinners who return to their duty.

THE

NOTES ON CHAP. I.

1. The name of the slave is Onesimus, which signifies 'useful' or 'profitable'. He was a Christian, and had been converted to the faith while in Rome. He was sent by Paul to Philemon, his master, to request that he be released and allowed to join Paul and the other Christians in their ministry.

The EPISTLE of PAUL the APOSTLE

TO THE

H E B R E W S.

C H A P. I.

¹ *Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father, & is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.*

GOD, who at sundry times, and in divers manners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

² Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;

³ Who, being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

⁴ Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

⁵ For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

⁶ And again, when he bringeth in the first-begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.

⁷ And of the angels he saith, Who maketh

his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

⁸ But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a scepter of righteousness is the scepter of thy kingdom.

⁹ Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

¹⁰ And thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

¹¹ They shall perish; but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

¹² And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

¹³ But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

¹⁴ Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

Since GOD has revealed his will unto us by his SON, and manifested himself in a more perfect manner than he had done before, it is our indispensable duty to improve the blessing of the covenant of grace, and to surpass, in holiness, those who lived before the coming of JESUS CHRIST.

NOTES on CHAP. I.

¹ *At sundry times, &c.*) By discovering himself to the patriarchs, by delivering the law of Moses, and by the preaching of the prophets.

⁴ *More excellent name*) viz. The Mediator between God and man.

¹⁰ *Foundation of the earth*) i. e. Eternal, for ever.

¹⁴ *Minister for them*) Deeming it honourable to minister to the least of his servants.

C H A P. II.

1 *We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him 14 as it was necessary.*

THEREFORE we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.

2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;

3 How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation? which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him;

4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with diverse miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will.

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him:

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom are all things and by whom are all things, in bringing many

sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren;

12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren; in the midst of the church will I sing praises unto thee.

13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil.

15 And deliver them who, through fear of death, were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

16 For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest, in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people:

18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

The SON of GOD took upon him the nature of man, and was lower than the angels, for a time, that through the goodness of GOD he might die for all men, make an atonement for their sins, and destroy the empire of devil and of death. This is a doctrine which should fill us with joy, and a firm confidence in GOD through CHRIST; and which, likewise, very strongly engages us to live as his redeemed, and to flee from sin, lest we should fall again under the power of the devil and of death, from which our LORD came to deliver us.

C H A P. III.

1 *Christ is more worthy than Moses: Therefore if we believe not him, we shall be more worthy of punishment than hard-hearted Israel.*

NOTES on CHAP. II.

1 *The things*) The gospel precepts.

5 *Put in subjection*) Angels will not be permitted to pre-
side in the kingdom of Christ.

18 *He is able*) He is not only able but ready to yield us assistance, if we obey his precepts, and have a lively faith in him.

Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus.

2 Who was faithful unto him that appointed him, as also Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some *man*; but he that built all things is God.

5 And Moses verily *was faithful* in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a Son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To-day, if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.)

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To-day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, To-day if ye will hear

his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So that we see they could not enter in because of unbelief.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

The ancient Israelites, for their rebellion and unbelief, died in the wilderness, and GOD swore that they should not enter into his rest. It is thus GOD resolves to exclude from rest, in heaven, those whose hearts wander from the right way, and who provoke him by their obduracy and rebellion.

C H A P. IV.

1 *The Christians rest is by faith.* 12 *The power of God's word.* 16 *Jesus our way to the throne of grace.*

LET us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

6 *Whose house are we, &c.*) Believers who worship him according to the gospel are so; but upon this condition, that we hold fast our confidence: that is, the constant profession of our Christian faith, and our joy and glorying in the hopes of the promised blessedness unto the end.

8 *As in the provocation*) When they contended as it were with the Almighty.

11 *They shall not enter into my rest*) Canaan is so called, because they there rested themselves after the labours of a long war, as well as the fatigues of a tedious march.

16 *Did provoke*) By their infidelity and folly.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:

7 (Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To-day, after so long a time; as it is said, To-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth, therefore, a rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.)

11 Let us labour, therefore, to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

16 Let us, therefore, come boldly unto the

throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in the time of need.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

First, Those who neglect and despise the promises of GOD shall be deprived of them. Secondly, The word of GOD is of no use, when it is not attended with faith in those that hear it. Wherefore all those to whom this word is preached, and these promises are made, should be careful to receive them with obedience and faith.

CHAP. V.

1 The authority and honour of our Saviour's priesthood: 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reprov'd.

FOR every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins;

2 Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity:

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron:

5 So also Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my son, to-day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec;

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

6 *Some must*) viz. Some will enter through faith.

11 *Same example*) Perish as did the Israelites in the wilderness.

15 *Cannot be touched*) Incapable of being moved with compassion.

16 *Come boldly*) With a holy confidence, not doubting of the aid of him in whom we have placed all our hopes.

NOTES on CHAP. V.

1 *Ordained for men*) viz. To present himself before God for them with prayers and sacrifice.

2 *The ignorant, &c.*) That wander out of the way of God's commandments. This is a beautiful image. The apostle considers all mankind as pilgrims travelling to a country of peace and rest: for happiness is the object to which all tend. But when men wander from the way among pits and dangerous precipices, and death and destruction at every step they take are ready to devour them, he, in whom compassions flow, takes pity on their ignorance, and graciously shews them the way.

4 *This honour*) This awful and sacred office.

5 *Glorified not himself*) Did not take upon himself that high office without a proper call.

strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard, in that he feared,

8 Though he were a son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he suffered;

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high priest, after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principle of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk, is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* those, who, by reason of use, have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. V.

In this chapter we have an account of the honourable priesthood of our SAVIOUR, from his appointment to that office by the Almighty; which should serve to impress our minds with the sacredness and divine original of his gospel, and incline us to bear its precepts continually in our view. The latter verses contain a mild reproof of those who neglect making themselves acquainted with the doctrines of scripture, such persons being here beautifully stiled babes, in reference to that most necessary of all knowledge.

C H A P. VI.

1 He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith, 11 but to be stedfast, 12 diligent, and patient to wait upon God, 13 because God is most sure in his promise.

14 Full age) i. e. In full possession of knowledge to distinguish between the tendency, as well as the immediate effect of things.

NOTES on CHAP. VI.

1 Leaving the principles, &c.) Not forgetting or laying

THEREFORE, leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith towards God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

7 For the earth, which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:

8 But that which beareth thorns and briars is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work, and labour of love, which ye have shewed towards his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who, through faith and patience, inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abra-

them aside, but going beyond them, and advancing farther in Christianity.

6 Crucify the Son of God afresh) By neglecting their duty as Christians—by their falling away from him.

10 God is not unrighteous) i. e. Regardless of his promise.

ham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself,

14 Saying, Surely, blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge, to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which entereth into that within the veil;

20 Whither the fore-runner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VI.

The children of GOD may discover, from what happened to our LORD, that when they are exposed to sufferings they are like their SAVIOUR; that GOD sends them afflictions, to teach them patience and obedience, and to call upon him with great zeal; and that GOD will bear them and deliver them when they offer up their prayers to him in their necessities. We ought to give most devout attention to the first verses of this chapter, in which St. Paul shews us what are the fundamental articles of religion, namely, the doctrine of faith in GOD; of repentance, and forsaking sin; of baptism; of the resurrection of the dead; and of the last judgment.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ Jesus is a priest after the order of Melchisedec, 11 And so far more excellent than the priests of Aaron's order.

FOR this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

17 More abundantly) In the strongest manner.

NOTES on CHAP. VII.

1 For this Melchisedec) See Genesis xiv. 18.

3 Without father, &c.) i. e. There was no account of his parentage in the priestly genealogies.

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people, according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction, the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood (for under it the people received the law) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he, of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For it is evident, that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

8 He liveth) As if he lived for ever. There is no account of his death.

12 A change also of the law) Its precepts being, from the line of Aaron, confined to the priests of that descent.

15 And it is yet far more evident : for that after the similitude of Melchisedec, there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before, for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect; but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest :

21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec)

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death :

24 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for his own sins, and then for the people's : for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the

oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VII.

First, Let us acknowledge and admire the infinite wisdom of GOD, who had so clearly signified by the ancient prophets what the MESSIAH was to be, and that the Levitical worship and priesthood were to be abolished by JESUS CHRIST. This ought powerfully to convince us of the truth of the Gospel; and stir us up to search into, and meditate on the scriptures, especially the prophets, where we find such convincing proofs of the truth of the Christian doctrine. Secondly, Since the design of this whole chapter is to instruct us in the perfection and efficacy of the sacrifice of CHRIST, we cannot doubt but that we shall find through him an happiness eternal, provided we imitate his bright example.

C H A P. VIII.

1 By Christ's eternal priesthood the levitical priesthood is abolished, 7 And the temporal covenant, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.

NOW of the things which we have spoken, this is the sum : We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices : wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law :

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle : for, See (saith he) that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

17 For he testifieth) viz. God speaking in scripture.

27 Who needeth not daily) Reiteration being a strong mark of imperfection.

NOTES on CHAP. VIII.

6 A more excellent ministry, &c.) St Paul in these words

proves the excellency of Christ's ministry above that of Aaron and his sons, from the excellency of the new covenant above the old, of which he was the mediator.

7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah :

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand, to lead them out of the land of Egypt ; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord ; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts : and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord : for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VIII.

Since GOD has promised to write his holy laws in our hearts and in our minds, we should beseech him to increase his knowledge in us more and more, and to imprint his fear and love in our hearts by the effectual working of his grace.

CHAP. IX.

1 The rites and bloody sacrifices of the law, 11 far inferior to the blood and sacrifice of Christ.

THEN verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

8 A new covenant) See Jeremiah xxxi, 31.

11 All shall know me) Grace shall be liberally diffused into all men.

2 For there was a tabernacle made ; the first wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shew-bread ; which is called the sanctuary.

3 And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all,

4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant ;

5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat ; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God :

7 But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people :

8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing :

9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 Which stood only in meats, and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances imposed on them until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building,

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood, he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats,

NOTES on CHAP. IX.

9 As pertaining to the conscience) i. e. They could not expiate guilt.

14
sacrif
18
23

and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh,

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who, through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause he is the Mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator.

17 For a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilst the testator liveth.

18 Whereupon, neither the first *testament* was dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people, according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover, he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary, that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself of-

ten, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with the blood of others:

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once, in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him, shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

If the sacrifice of CHRIST was only once offered, and can never be repeated, and if there remains nothing more but his returning at the last day to save those that wait for him, and who live in godliness, it follows that there is but one only method, and one time only to obtain salvation. The only means is to lay hold on the grace which is offered in JESUS CHRIST, and the only time is the time of this life.

C H A P. X.

- 1 *The weakness of the law-sacrifices.* 10 *The sacrifice of Christ's body, once offered, effectual*
19 *An exhortation to faith and patience.*

FOR the law, having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices, which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered; because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me.

NOTES ON CHAP. X.

- 2 *No more conscience*) Their consciences would have been easy.

14 *Dead works*) Unprofitable works. This alludes to sacrifices.

18 *Without blood*) The blood of sacrifices.

23 *Better sacrifices*) viz. The blood of Jesus Christ.

6 In burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast no pleasure :

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and offering for sin, thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein (which are offered by the law :)

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins :

12 But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God ;

13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us : for after that he had said before,

16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord ; I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them :

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these is there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh ;

21 And having an high priest over the house of God :

22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled

from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering ; for he is faithful that promised :

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works :

25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is ; but exhorting one another : and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For if we sin wilfully, after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses :

29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace ?

30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions ;

33 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazing stock, both by reproaches and afflictions ; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

7 To do thy will) By the sacrifice of himself.

16 In their minds) Giving them a disposition to obey them.

20 Through the veil) Where alone the high priest could enter, under the law.

22 Pure water) i. e. The water of baptism.

32 A great fight of afflictions) Numberless troubles, inflicted on the first christians.

36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. X.

From this portion of scripture we learn, that persons ought never to faint under persecutions; that they ought even to suffer with joy the loss of their goods, and the most grievous afflictions, since they will afterwards infallibly meet with a great reward from GOD; and that when they have done his will, they shall receive the fruit of his promises.

CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot please God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.

NOW faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand, that the worlds were framed by the Word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, yet speaketh.

5 By faith Enoch was translated, that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith it is impossible to please

him: for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there, even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly. Wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, offered up his only begotten son;

36 Ye might receive the promise) Eternal life being promised to those that endure to the end.

NOTES on CHAP. XI.

5 Translated) Removed without dying, to eternal life.

13 Not having received) i. e. Before the time appointed for their accomplishment.

18 Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

19 Accounting that God was able to raise him up even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau, concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, *leaning upon the top of his staff.*

22 By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child: and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

24 By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first born should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the red sea, as by dry land, which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say; for the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Sampson, and of Jephthae; of David also and Samuel, and of the prophets;

33 Who, through faith, subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword; out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not expecting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonments.

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword; they wandered about in sheep-skins and goat-skins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented:

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XI.

All the examples of faith recorded in this chapter should enliven ours in an extraordinary manner; inspire us with courage and zeal, and engage us to obey GOD in all things, and even to suffer every thing for his sake. And if we consider, as St. Paul observes at the end of the chapter, that we have many advantages, which those who lived before the coming of CHRIST did not enjoy, we shall find ourselves under a much stricter obligation to walk in the footsteps of those holy and illustrious servants of GOD; that by imitating their faith, we may like them, arrive at perfection and salvation.

38 *Was not worthy*) i. e. They deserved a better place wherein to reside.

40 *Better thing*) The covenant of the gospel.

19 *Received him in a figure*) viz. Of a resurrection, being born of parents dead through old age.

25 *The pleasures of sin*) i. e. To live a life of dissipation, indulging our appetites and inclinations rather than listening to the voice of reason and religion.

C H A P. XII.

1 *An exhortation to constant faith.* 22 *A commendation of the new testament above the old.*

Wherefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith; who, for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest he be weary and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the father of spirits, and live?

NOTES on CHAP. XII.

1 *Let us lay aside every weight, &c.* As runners in a race, let us cast off all worldly incumbrance, and break off every habit of wickedness, particularly that to which we are most addicted, and persevere in the course of a religious life.

8 *All are partakers*) i. e. All who are in favour with God.

11 *The peaceable fruit of righteousness*) Afflictions are naturally apt to lead men into sober thoughts and considerate councils, to wean them from the numerous vanities and follies of the world; and to amend the temper and habit of their minds, by adding them to the expectation of a better and more lasting state.

10 For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now, no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore, lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

13 And make strait paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently, lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;

16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:

13 *Straight paths for your feet*) Regulate your affairs so that you may pursue your duty without difficulty.

17 *For he found no place, &c.*) The meaning is, not that true repentance, which produces real amendment and effectual reformation of manners, will ever be rejected: but that at the time of judgment, when the blessing comes to be inherited, they who have sold their hopes of it for the pleasures of sin, shall not find acceptance.

18 *Come unto the Mount*) Mount Sinai, where the law was given.

21 And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake :)

22 But you are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that* of Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh : for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall* not we escape, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven ;

26 Whose voice then shook the earth : but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore, we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear :

29 For our God *is* a consuming fire.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XII.

The examples of the saints and true believers, who formerly rendered themselves acceptable to GOD by their faith, patience, and obedience, has a great tendency to incite us to the same duties ; especially, since GOD has vouchsafed to us greater light and more grace than they ; and, above all, as we have before our eyes the example of CHRIST, the author and finisher of our faith.

CH A P. XIII.

3 *Divers admonitions, as to charity,* 4 *To chastity,* 5 *To avoid covetousness,* 7 *To regard God's preachers,* 9 *To take heed of strange doctrines,* 10 *To confess Christ.*

29 *For our God is a consuming fire*) To those who break his laws, and reject his gospel.

NOTES on CHAP. XIII.

7 *Remember them which have the rule over you*) Those

LET brotherly love continue.

2 Be not forgetful to entertain strangers : for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them ; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled : but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your conversation be* without covetousness ; *and be* content with such things as ye have : for he hath said, I will never leave thee nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God : whose faith follow, considering the end of *their* conversation :

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with diverse and strange doctrines : for *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace ; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth, therefore, unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 By him, therefore, let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips, giving thanks to his name.

who have been your spiritual teachers, treat them with respect, and follow their example as near as you can.

13 *Let us go forth*) i. e. Let us be separated from the Jews and unbelievers of our kind, and distinguish ourselves by preaching Christ crucified.

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not : for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves : for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account ; that they may do it with joy, and not with grief : for that is unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us : for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech *you* the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now, the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

21 Make you perfect in every good work, to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ : to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation ; for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty ; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIII.

St. Paul concludes this epistle with this prayer in behalf of the Hebrews, and which we ought to make for ourselves and for one another ; " May the GOD of peace make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through JESUS CHRIST ; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen."

THE

THE GENERAL EPISTLE

OF

JAMES.

CHAP. I.

1 *We are to rejoice under the cross, 5 to ask wisdom of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our weakness or sins unto him, &c.*

JAMES, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into diverse temptations;

3 Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted;

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is *no* sooner risen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God, for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man.

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

NOTES on CHAP. I.

4 *Let patience have her perfect work, &c.*) Let your patience and perseverance under sufferings resolutely continue and hold out to the end.

6 *Like a wave of the sea*) In a restless and unsettled con-

dition, easily discomposed and agitated by every adverse blast, and in the greatest danger of being dashed to pieces.

8 *A double-minded man*) One that is divided between two opinions.

10 *He shall pass away*) His worldly prosperity.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath :

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass :

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

First, Afflictions, and particularly those which we suffer for the Gospel, ought to be an occasion of joy to all Christians, since they serve to try them, to render them perfect, and to make them obtain the crown of life, which GOD has promised to them that love him. Secondly, GOD never refuses his grace and spiritual gifts to such as ask them of him with faith; and therefore it is our own fault if we are not endowed with them. Thirdly,

18 *A kind of first fruits*) A part of the whole race of mankind.

20 *Wrath of man, &c.* Produceth or is productive of all kinds of evil.

25 *But a doer of the work*) Through faith in the promises,

NOTES on CHAP. II.

1 *Have not the faith, &c.*) i. e. Let not carnal ideas darken or weaken your faith.

Those true believers who are in but in a mean station should glory in the LORD; and, on the contrary, the rich and great should entertain sentiments of humility.

CHAP. II.

1 *We must not regard the rich, and despise the poor.* 14 *Faith without works,* 17 *is dead.*

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment ;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place ; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool :

4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts ?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him ?

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seats ?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by which ye are called ?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law, according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well.

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.

11 For he that said, Do not commit adul-

5 *Hath not God chosen the poor, &c.* In order to prevent the growing evil condemned in the foregoing verse, of undervaluing those that are rich in grace, but poor in estate, the apostle in this declares how God himself gives countenance to the opposite practice.

7 *That worthy name*) Christian.

10 *And ye offend in one point*) i. e. Suffer himself to live continually in the practice of a known vice.

tery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he shall have judgment without mercy that hath shewed no mercy : and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works ? can faith save him ?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food ;

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed, and be ye filled ; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body ; what doth it profit ?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works ; shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God ; thou doest well. The devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead ?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar ?

22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect ?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled, which faith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness : and he was called the Friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

13 *Mercy rejoiceth against judgment*) Glorieth, or is an earnest of the gracious purposes of the Almighty towards the righteous.

26 *Faith without works*) St. James frequently inculcates this doctrine, that the one without the other is useless ; it is like the knowledge of God without a holy or virtuous life.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

1 *Many masters*) Let not every one suppose himself qualified to teach others,

25 Likewise also, was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way ?

26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

First, Christians ought to prove by their behaviour that they look upon one another as brethren, especially in their religious assemblies. Secondly, From this chapter we may gather, that those who neglect good works, and do not prove their faith by a holy life, and by obedience to GOD's commands, are without true faith, and can by no means be justified, nor partake of salvation.

CHAP. III.

We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others, 5 but rather to bridle the tongue. 13 They that be truly wise are mild and peaceable, without envying and strife.

MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us ; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which, though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth !

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity : so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on

2 *In many things we offend all*) And consequently we stand in need of lenity and candour from our fellow creatures.

6 *The tongue is a fire*) From the improper use of the tongue proceedeth all kinds of evil, lying, slandering, swearing, &c. &c. he therefore calls it a fire ; i. e. the mischief is as destructive of the soul, as a fire would be to the health of the body.

fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith blest we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who is a wise man, and endued with knowledge, amongst you? let him shew, out of a good conversation, his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lye not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.

16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion, and every evil work.

17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

First, We should regulate our words by the fear of GOD, speak little, above all, avoid slander and calumny, and abstain from every thing in discourse that is contrary to charity and humility. One of the surest marks of true piety is to know how to govern the tongue. Secondly, True piety, which proceeds from heaven, is pure, peaceable, moderate, full of mercy and good fruits, sincere, and without hypocrisy. All therefore, who

18 *The fruit of righteousness* i. e. The future reward of those who have led a holy life.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

7 *Resist the devil* i. e. Subdue your passions, and do not

desire to be truly wise, should study to acquire this divine wisdom, the foundation of which is charity; and to put on this spirit of meekness, moderation, sincerity and peace.

C H A P. IV.

1 *We are to strive against covetousness, 4 Intemperance, 5 Pride. 11 Detraction and rash judgment of others: 13 And not to be confident in the success of worldly business, &c.*

FROM whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts, that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lust.

4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud; but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and purify your hearts, ye double-minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

practice any thing which your conscience disapproves.

11 *He that speaketh evil, &c.* Because he that judgeth and condemneth his brother, takes upon him to do that which belongs only to God.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy : who art thou that judgest another ?

13 Go to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain :

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow. For what *is* your life ? It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings : all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

From this chapter we learn, among other important lessons, that it is not sufficient for us to know our duty, but that we ought to make a proper use of our knowledge, and the opportunities we have of doing good, without which our knowledge will only make us more guilty before GOD.

CHAP. V.

1 Of wicked rich men. 7 Of patience. 12 To forbear swearing. 13 To pray in adversity.

GO to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered ; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth : and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton ; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

14 *A vapour*) The life of the longest liver, compared to eternity, is as short as the cloud or vapour.

NOTES on CHAP. V.

7 *Be patient therefore*) Wait for your reward without re-

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just ; and he doth not resist you.

7 Be patient, therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient ; stablish your hearts : for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned : behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord ; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not ; neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath : but let your yea, be yea : and *your* nay, nay ; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted ? let him pray. Is any merry ? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you ? let him call for the elders of the church ; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord :

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up ; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain ; and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

pining, knowing that the time will arrive when ye shall rejoice in consequence of your present afflictions.

18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth; and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which convert-

18 *He prayed again*) Repeat your petitions, or prayers, as frequently as you can, to the Almighty; he will grant your requests, if they are for your real benefit.

eth a sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. V.

First, Those to whom GOD has given wealth, ought carefully to avoid covetousness, injustice, and voluptuousness. Secondly, In order to learn patience, we must meditate continually on the sufferings of the saints, and the happy issue of all their afflictions. Thirdly, All vain and rash oaths are absolutely forbid Christians, as well as all angry and hasty expressions.

No. XXII.

4 Q.

THE

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL

OF

P E T E R.

CHAP. I.

- 1 *He bleſſeth God for his manifold ſpiritual graces, 10 ſhewing that the ſalvation in Chriſt is not new, but a thing propheſied of old, &c.*

PETER, an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to the ſtrangers ſcattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Aſia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through ſanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and ſprinkling of the blood of Jeſus Chriſt: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which, according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that faſteth not away, reſerved in heaven for you,

5 Who are kept by the power of God, through faith, unto ſalvation, ready to be revealed in the laſt time:

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a ſeaſon (if need be) ye are in heavineſs through manifold temptations;

7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that periſheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praiſe, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jeſus Chriſt:

8 Whom, having not ſeen, ye love; in whom, though now ye ſee *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unſpeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the ſalvation of *your* ſouls.

10 Of which ſalvation the prophets have enquired, and ſearched diligently, who propheſied of the grace *that ſhould come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Chriſt which was in them did ſignify, when it teſtified before-hand the ſufferings of Chriſt, and the glory that ſhould follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themſelves, but unto us, they did miniſter the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the goſpel unto you with the Holy Ghoſt ſent down from heaven; which things the angels deſire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be ſober, and hope to the end, for the

NOTES on CHAP. I.

2 *Sprinkling of the blood*) i. e. We obtained remiſſion of our ſins by the death of Chriſt.

3 *Unto a lively hope*) The hope of eternal life.

5 *Who are kept by the power of God, &c.*) The apoſtle here prevents an objection which he ſaw might be made by unbe-

lievers; namely, that though the ſaints' inheritance was ſafe in heaven, yet they are in danger while they are ſojourners here below. The apoſtle therefore declares, that they are, and ſhall be kept by the power of God, and their own faith, to eternal ſalvation.

grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lust in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

21 Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

First, It is our duty to render fervent and continual thanks to GOD for choosing us to salvation, and for giving us, by the re-

17 If ye call on the Father, &c.) If ye call God your Father, and consider him as the true rewarder of every man according to his works, without any regard to person or nation, see that ye pass the time of your pilgrimage here below in holy and obedient fear.

21 By him do believe) Christ manifested his Father to us,

surrender of JESUS CHRIST, a firm and glorious hope of immortality. Secondly, We ought seriously to consider our happiness in knowing these mysteries which were the expectation of the prophets, and the subject of their prophecies, and which are still the meditation and admiration of angels. Thirdly, it is incumbent on us to remember that all these advantages oblige us to lead pure and holy lives.

C H A P. II.

1 He deborteth them from the breach of charity;
4 Shewing that Christ is the foundation whereon they are built: 11 He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts, &c.

WHEREFORE, laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

2 As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,

5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you, therefore, which believe he is precious; but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient; whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him

and taught us how we should render ourselves acceptable to him.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

9 But ye are a chosen generation) Because you believe in Christ, and follow his ordinances.

who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light :

10 Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God : which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you*, as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul ;

12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles ; that, whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, they may, by *your* good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake : whether it be to the king, as supreme ;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men :

16 As free, and not using *your* liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

17 Honour all *men*. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

18 Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear ; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this *is* thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults ye shall take it patiently ? but if when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently ; this *is* acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called : because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps :

22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth :

23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again ; when he suffered, he threatened not ; but committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously ;

24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness ; by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray ; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

The character of the true children of GOD is innocence, meekness, simplicity, sincerity, a real aversion to wickedness and hypocrisy, and a continual desire of advancing in the grace of our LORD JESUS CHRIST.

CHAP. III.

1 *He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other : 8 Exhorting all men to unity and love, 14 and to suffer persecution, &c.*

LIKEWISE, ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands ; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives ;

2 While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.

3 Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel ;

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands :

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, called him lord : whose daughters ye are, as long as

NOTES on CHAP. III.

2 *Coupled with fear*) With the fear of God, and a due reverence to your husbands.

4 *The hidden man of the heart*) viz. Adorning the soul with Christian virtues.

21 *Hereunto were ye called*) To be made conformable to Christ.

ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewise ye husbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together, of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren: *be pitiful, be courteous*:

9 Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain *his* tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

11 Let him eschew evil, and do good: let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* against them that do evil.

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye*; and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:

16 Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing.

18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us

to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also we went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing wherein few, that is, eight souls, were saved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto, *even* baptism doth also now save us; (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

From this chapter, women who have the misfortune to be yoked with morose, ill-natured husbands, may learn how much piety and meekness may help to render their condition more supportable.

C H A P. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the general end that now approacheth*; 12 *And comforteth them against persecution.*

FORASMUCH then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin.

2 That he no longer should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh to the lust of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquettings, and abominable idolatries;

10 *He that will love life, &c.*) He that will avoid innumerable snares and troubles which careless men bring upon themselves, *let him refrain, &c.* otherwise he will inevitably create to himself an uneasy and unquiet life.

14 *Be not afraid of their terror*) The malice of the wicked is unworthy of notice.

21 *Not the putting away, &c.*) i. e. Not by washings and baptisms, but by keeping a good conscience, void of offence.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

1 *With the same mind*) Resolution and fortitude to suffer death itself, rather than deny or neglect the precepts of him who died for us.

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with *them* to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of *you* :

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand : be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves : for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God ; if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth : that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ ; to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you :

13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings ; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye ; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you : on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evil-doer, or as a busy body in other men's matter.

6 *Them that are dead*) i. e. Dead in sin, the wages of which is death.

7 *The end of all things is at hand, &c.*) This must undoubtedly signify either death, which may be considered as the end of the world to every individual ; or the consummation of all things, which may be said to be at hand, in the sense in which our Lord, long after the destruction of Jerusalem, says to the church, " Behold I come quickly." Rev. xxii. 7, 20.

16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed ; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God : and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God ?

18 And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear ?

19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

We ought always to set before our eyes the end of all things, and the last coming of our LORD, to be prepared for it by a sober life, by diligence in prayer, and the practice of the duties of charity.

CHAP. V.

1 *He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks :* 5 *The younger to obey :* 8 *And all to be sober, watchful, and constant in the faith :* 9 *To resist the cruel adversary the devil.*

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed :

2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly ; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind ;

3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.

4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one

12 *Fiery trial*) Severe persecutions. Hebrews xi. 36, 37.

13 *Glory shall be revealed*) At the second coming of Christ, when he will come with awful splendour to judge the world.

NOTES on CHAP. V.

2 *Which is among you*) Committed to your charge, or under your care.

5 *All of you be subject one to another*) By mutual concession, attending to reason, and acting upon principles of

to another, and be clothed with humility : for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time.:

7 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour :

9 Whom resist steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you :

11 To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, (as I suppose) I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The church that is at Babylon, elected together with you, saluteth you; and so doth Marcus my son.

14 Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V.

First, The exhortation given to Elders in this chapter, shews the indispensable duty of those who have the charge of CHRIST'S flock, to acquit themselves conscientiously in the discharge of their sacred function; and not arrogantly and improperly to make a display of that power invested in them by virtue of their high office, but rather use it in such a manner as to prove an example worthy the imitation of others. Secondly, We are to submit ourselves with due decorum towards those of superior years; and to clothe ourselves in the garb of humility, walking humbly before GOD; 'for he resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.'

propriety and convenience, not opposing each other from pride, or a spirit of opposition, which is too common.

13 Marcus my son) His adopted son, his convert;

Wm. Fiddling, son of Wm. Fiddling
Born Oct 11 1805 at one o'clock morning

William Fiddling born
son of Wm. Fiddling
Nov 11 1805 at one
o'clock morning

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL

OF

P E T E R.

C H A P. I.

11 Confirming them in hope of the increase of God's graces, 5 He exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling sure: 12 Whereof he is careful to remember them, &c.

SIMON Peter, a servant, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to

temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;

7 And to godliness, brotherly kindness: and to brotherly kindness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

NOTES on CHAP. I.

3 *All things*) i. e. Every thing requisite for our spiritual and temporal welfare.

4 *Partakers of the divine nature*) This manner of speak-

ing is figurative, and very elegantly expressive of that moral likeness to God which is elsewhere styled, "Being partakers of his holiness." Heb. x.

13 *In this tabernacle*) Alluded to the body, with which the soul is incumbered during our stay in this world.

15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly-devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye witnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man; but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

First, With the assistance of GOD's grace we may recover from the corruptions of the world, and even to attain to a great degree of perfection. This we are enabled to do, and therefore we are inexcusable if we do not. Secondly, The care St. Peter took to warn Christians before his death, shews that they who can be useful to their neighbours ought to endeavour it whilst they are in the world, and to double their zeal as their end draws nigh. The ministers of the gospel, particularly, ought to dedicate their lives to this great end.

C H A P. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers; 7 From which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom, &c.

BUT there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false

teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment:

5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government: presumptuous are they, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the

16 Devised fables) False tales.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

2 Pernicious ways) Pernicious doctrines.

3 Damnation slumbereth not) i. e. Their punishment is nearer than they are apprehensive of.

5 The eighth person, a teacher, &c.) Rather the eighth preacher of righteousness.

12 Natural brute beasts) The apostle compares such men to brutes, as they are actuated by corrupt nature.

things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin: beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bofor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

18 *Great swelling words of vanity*) With a lofty and affected style they propound their false doctrines to allure the simple. It is the usual practice of seducers to speak in a high flown strain of words, that by their not being understood they may be the more admired.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

First, We learn from this chapter that there have been in all times, and that there always will be, false teachers, who endeavour to introduce dangerous doctrines, and to form sects and parties in the church. It was necessary that this prediction should be often repeated by the apostles, that in after ages we might not be surprised at the appearance of these seducers, and might take care not to fall into the snares they should lay for us. Secondly, It is the corruption of the heart and of the passions which commonly engages men in errors.

CHAP. III.

1. He assureth them of the certainty of Christ's coming to judgment against those scorers who dispute against it; 1 Warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance, &c.

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you: in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for, since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water, and in the water:

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

8 *One day is with the Lord, &c.*) Not that the one is with God literally no longer a duration than the other, as the schoolmen have foolishly taught; but the meaning is, that what is at a thousand years distance is with God as certain as if it were to be effected the very next moment.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness, but is long suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night: in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all-holy conversation and godliness,

12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens, being on fire, shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat:

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless:

9. *All should come to repentance* i. e. To a real and effectual amendment and reformation of life; which is always the meaning of repentance in scripture.

12. *Hasting unto the coming* i. e. Eagerly waiting for the time of his second appearance.

15. *And account the long-suffering of our Lord is salvation*

15 And account that the long-suffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things: in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness:

18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory, both now and for ever. Amen.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

First, Since it has been foretold that there would be in the last times scoffers who would deny the most certain and important truths of religion, we ought not to be surprised if there be some in our times; but wherever we find them, we ought to shun them as the most dangerous of men. Secondly, If GOD delays punishment of the ungodly, and the last judgment, it is that men may have time to repent, which should excite them so to do.

He advises them to make a wise construction of God's forbearance in his delaying to come to judgment; not to think that God is well pleased with the perverseness of the wicked world in sinning; but his patience and long suffering toward them is here displayed, in order to the bringing of them to repentance, and by repentance to salvation.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL

OF

J O H N.

C H A P. I.

1 *He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life by a communion with God: 5 To which we must adjoin holiness of life, &c.*

THAT which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us:)

3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another,

and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

First, The design of the Christian religion is to render men like GOD by holiness. Secondly, In this chapter St. John teacheth us, that as all men were sinners, and GOD had sent his SON to save them, there was no other means to partake of the mercy of GOD, and of the efficacy of the blood of JESUS CHRIST, than confessing and forsaking their sins.

C H A P. II.

1 *He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity.*

3 *Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments, 9 To love our brethren, &c.*

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for our's only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

NOTES on CHAP. I.

6 *If we walk in darkness, &c.*) If we continue to live wickedly, and yet hope for benefit from the profession of God's true religion, from what Christ has either done or suffered for us, "we lie, and do not the truth."

9 *If we confess our sins, &c.*) It would seem astonishing that this text should ever have been urged in favour of auricular confession, were it not for the many examples we have of such shameful and absurd reasoning in the arguments which are pleaded in favour of popery.

10 *Make him a liar*) Matthew xix. 17.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light and hateth his brother is in darkness even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because

ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? he is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: (*but*) *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

NOTES on CHAP II.

3 *Hereby we do know him*) i. e. By this one way only, in opposition to all enthusiastic notions whatever.

6 *He that saith he abideth in him, &c.*) He ought to set Christ's example daily before him, and be continually correcting and reforming his life by that glorious pattern.

7 *No new commandment*) In respect of Christ, who enjoined his disciples to love one another.

11 *He that hateth his brother is in darkness*) i. e. He is altogether ignorant of the true nature and spirit of Christianity.

12 *Little children*) i. e. Ye are now like children, free from sin by the mediation of Christ, and as such I write to you.

26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: But as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

First, The chief duty of Christians is to imitate their SAVIOUR, and to live as he lived. Secondly, Among the commandments of CHRIST, that which has the first place, and to which all the rest may be reduced, is the love of our neighbour. Thirdly, The warning St John gives in this chapter to beware of false teachers, that did not acknowledge JESUS for the Son of GOD, and for the MESSIAH, teaches us, that we ought never to hearken to those who spread doctrines contrary to the gospel; that faith in JESUS CHRIST is absolutely necessary to salvation, and that we are not in danger of falling into error, if we have the unction of the Holy Spirit.

CHAP. III.

1 He declareth the singular love of God toward us, in making us his sons; 3 We therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments, &c.

BEHOLD, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

28 That when he shall appear) i. e. When he comes to judge the world, ye may have confidence, being assured of having made yourselves acceptable to him.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

1 Little children, &c.) By making you believe that a

3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins: and in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous;

8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren: he that loveth not his brother abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

right faith may be compatible with an unrighteous life; for only he that doth righteousness is righteous.

9 His seed remaineth in him) The spirit of godliness—inherent virtue.

17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of *compassion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed, and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidences toward God.

22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

Of all the duties of Christianity, St. John chiefly inculcates charity; telling us, that the love of our neighbour is the true character of Christians, and that those in whom this love is not found, and who hate their brother, are murderers like Cain, and remain in condemnation and death.

C H A P. IV.

1 *He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boast of the spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholic faith: 7 And, by many reasons, exhorteth to brotherly love.*

BELOVED, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God:

19 *We know that we are of the truth*) We know that we are real Christians, and, in the consciousness of this, shall assure our hearts before him when we draw nigh in the exercises of devotion.

24 *By the Spirit which he hath given us*) By the aid of his Spirit.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

1 *Believe not every spirit*) There were then, as now, many who pretended to be actuated by the spirit, who went

because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God:

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God. And this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come: and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you than he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

about deceiving the people; these the apostle endeavoured to guard against.

5 *Of the world*) Sensual men, who obeyed not the dictates of reason and religion, but indulged themselves in all kinds of licentiousness.

6 *We are of God, &c.*) The apostle seems here to consider the Christian religion as now so abundantly demonstrated, that it might be made a test, by which other doctrines and pretences might be tried.

14 And we have seen and do testify, that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

Since GOD has first loved us, we ought to love him most fervently, and to love one another; and by being more and more confirmed in the love of GOD and of our neighbour, we shall bear the image of our heavenly Father, enjoy grace, peace, and tranquility of mind, and have confidence at the day of judgment, and at the coming of our LORD JESUS CHRIST.

21 *This commandment, &c.*) i. e. Whosoever pretends to love God, should prove the truth of what he professes by his behaviour towards men.

NOTES on CHAP. V.

1 *Is born of God*) i. e. Every sincere Christian is a regenerate person, one that loves God, and keeps his commandments, being in the habitual practice of universal virtue and righteousness.

6 *By water and blood*) By way of sanctification, as well as of justification.

7 *For there are three that bear record*) Sir Isaac Newton, in a letter to Mr. Le Clerc, containing a dissertation on this place, quotes many passages from the ancient controversial writers, to prove that the text stood originally thus, "It is the spirit that beareth witness, because the spirit is truth; for there are three that bear record, the spirit, the water, and the blood, and these three agree in one." He also affirms,

CHAP. V.

1 *He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments.* 9 *Jesus is the Son of God, and able to save us,* 14 *And to hear our prayers which we make for ourselves and for others.*

WHOSOEVER believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God;

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witness of men, the

that this reading stands in the oldest and most authentic manuscripts, and endeavours to account for the interpolation.

8 *The spirit, and the water, and the blood*) The spirit in preaching of the gospel and in the souls of believers; the water, or sacrament of baptism, wherein we are baptised in the name of the Son, as well as of the father; and the blood, i. e. the death of Christ, and the sufferings of those who have sealed this truth with their blood.

9 *If we receive the witness, &c.*) If, says the apostle, for the believing of any thing it be ordinarily thought sufficient to have the testimony of two or three credible men, then surely this threefold testimony of the faithful and infallible God, given from heaven, is much more worthy of belief. But the testimony given concerning Christ, that he is really the Son of God, is evidently the testimony of the faithful God that cannot lie.

witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, If we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask; and he shall

give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not: but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. V.

Those who do the will of GOD are sure to be heard by him. Their prayers have great efficacy. This is a very valuable blessing, which ought most powerfully to excite us to obey and love GOD.

12 *He that hath the Son*) i. e. He that possesses firm faith in Christ, may be said to have assurance of future happiness, or eternal life.

16 *If any man, &c.*) The apostle here assures them, that if any of them prayed for an offending brother, they should be heard in what they desired, unless the person they prayed for had sinned the unpardonable sin, the sin unto death; by which we are to understand apostasy from the Christian reli-

gion to idolatry, as appears from words, "Keep yourselves from idols." *I do not say that ye shall pray for it.* He had said before, "Let him ask," &c. *But there is,* he adds, *a sin unto death: I do not say, &c.*

19 *The whole world lieth in wickedness*) Or, as in the original, under the power of the wicked one.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL

OF

J O H N.

1 *He exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children, to persevere in christian love and belief, 8 Lest they lose the reward of their profession, &c.*

THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth: and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an anti-christ.

8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those

things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, he hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, neither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

REFLECTIONS.

We may observe in this epistle for our instruction, First, the zeal and piety of the lady to whom St. John writes. This is an example which chiefly concerns Christian women, and which should teach them to adhere to godliness, and to cause it to reign in their families, as this lady did, whom John so much commended. Secondly, We see here that all those who know the truth and love it sincerely, do also love one another, and join to knowledge of the truth, obedience to the commandments of GOD and the practice of charity. Thirdly, St. John teaches us that it is not enough to have begun well, and entered into the way of godliness, but that we must persevere to the end, so as not to lose the fruits of what we have done, but be qualified to receive a full reward. Fourthly, The last instruction shews what we are to do with respect to those that teach false doctrines and have libertine sentiments, namely, not to receive them as brethren, but to avoid their company, and all correspondence with them, and to separate ourselves from them, and all others who do not live according to the precepts of the gospel.

NOTES

1 *Elect lady*) A person then well known for singular virtue.

6 *That we walk after his commandments*) True Christian love consists in keeping the commandments of God.

11 *Is partaker of his evil*) Because he doth not act consistent with his duty by reproving him.

THE

THE THIRD EPISTLE GENERAL

OF

J O H N.

¹ He commendeth Gaius for piety, ⁵ And hospitality, ⁷ To true preachers; ⁹ Complaineth of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrefes, or the contrary side, ¹¹ Whose evil example is not to be followed, ¹² And giveth testimony to the good report of Demetrius.

THE elder unto the well beloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.

² Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

³ For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

⁴ I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in the truth.

⁵ Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

⁶ Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

⁷ Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

⁸ We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow helpers to the truth.

⁹ I wrote unto the church: but Diotrefes, who loveth to have the pre-eminence among them, receiveth us not.

¹⁰ Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren,

and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church.

¹¹ Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

¹² Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth itself: yea, and we also bear record; and ye know that our record is true.

¹³ I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

¹⁴ But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

REFLECTIONS.

The tender love St. John had for Gaius, on account of his piety and charity, is remarkable, as well as his great joy to see him in so good a state. This teaches us to love and esteem those especially who fear GOD, and that the ministers of the LORD do never conceive more sincere pleasure, nor enjoy greater comfort, than when they know that those, whom they look upon as their children, do walk in the paths of truth and holiness. Secondly, The example of Gaius, who received believers and strangers with so much heartiness, and whose charity had so good a favour in the church, should stir us up to do good to all our brethren, and particularly such as are persecuted for the Gospel, and are forced to flee from one city to another. Thirdly, What he says here of Diotrefes, who aspired at being the chief, and even opposed St. John himself, shews, that persons who refuse to submit to order, and especially ambitious ministers that lord it over others, occasion great evils in the church. But, on the contrary, it is a great happiness when the ministers are humble and pious, and such as every body will speak well of, as was Demetrius. Fourthly, St. John gives us a very important piece of advice in these words; "Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doth good is of GOD, but he that doth evil hath not seen GOD." This is what distinguishes true Christians from impostors and deceivers, and it is by this, likewise, that we should examine ourselves and regulate our behaviour.

NOTES.

⁴ My children) i. e. Begotten in my gospel.

⁵ Thou doest faithfully) i. e. By liberality and charity.

¹¹ Hath not seen God) i. e. Hath not a proper knowledge of him and his commandments.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE

OF

J U D E.

THE ARGUMENT.

JUDE was of our Lord's kindred, brother to James, Bishop of Jerusalem, the son of Joseph, the reputed father of Christ. We do not find when he was called to the apostleship, as not meeting with his name till we find him numbered in the catalogue of the apostles. He preached the gospel through Judea, then through Samaria, to Idumea, and to the cities of Arabia, and after to Syria and Mesopotamia. We have no certain account at what time this epistle was written. He speaks of the apostles as persons who had been dead some time. He quotes the second epistle of St. Peter, and alludes to St. Paul's second epistle to Timothy; from whence it is concluded, that it was not written till after the death of the apostles St. Peter and St. Paul, and consequently after the 66th year of Jesus Christ.

1 He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 4 False teachers are crept in to seduce them; for whose doctrines and manners, horrible punishment is prepared, &c.

JUDE, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to

this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.

6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

NOTES.

6 Which kept not his first estate) That fell from their primitive integrity.

7 Strange flesh) Most unnatural practices against the order of nature.

8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gain saying of Core.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

9 Contending about the body of Moses) Which Michael was to have buried privately, and the evil spirit, or Devil, would have revealed.

12 Plucked up by the roots) viz. Cut off from spiritual union with Christ.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

REFLECTIONS.

First, The caution which St. Jude gave formerly against the profane persons of this age, is no less necessary at present, since there are so many libertines who turn religion and the grace of GOD into dissoluteness and impiety; wherefore every one ought to be upon his guard against such persons. Secondly, The example of the punishment which GOD formerly inflicted upon the rebellious angels, and upon the inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah, who had given themselves up to the most infamous pollutions, and the ancient prophecy of Enoch, which St. Jude mentions, do all prove, that such libertine and impious persons shall not escape the judgment of GOD, and that he will take severe vengeance on them; and that, if they should escape in this life, they will not be secure from his vengeance in the next.

22 Of some have compassion) viz. Those who are as yet weak in faith, or may have been seduced by evil company.

23 Hating even the garment, &c. Shewing the greatest abhorrence of their ways.

No. XXIII.

4 X

THE REVELATION

OF

St. JOHN THE DIVINE.

CHAP. I.

4 *John writeth his Revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks.* 7 *The coming of Christ:* 14 *His glorious power and majesty.*

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 **J**OHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

NOTES on CHAP. I.

7 *And all the kindreds of the earth, &c.* In this verse is prefixed the great moral which the whole book is designed to illustrate; namely, that though great opposition might be made against the cause and kingdom of Christ, yet it should be altogether in vain, and his kingdom should triumph in the most illustrious manner. So that all who had opposed it, should have the greatest reason to mourn. And as this se-

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so. Amen.

8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice as of a trumpet.

ries of divine prophecy begins, so it ends with this sentiment, and with the joyful consent of his faithful servants to this glorious truth, which should fill the enemies of Christ with such terror and dismay.

8 *I am Alpha and Omega*) The first and the last letters of the Greek alphabet.

10 *In the spirit*) In extacy, under the powerful and miraculous influence of the Holy Ghost.

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last : and, what thou seest write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And, being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars; and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword; and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And, when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying, unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter.

20 The mystery of the seven stars, which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches; and the seven

13 *Girt about the paps with a golden girdle*) These girdles were a kind of sash, which went first over the neck like a tipper, were crossed on the breast, and then went round the lower part of it two or three times, like a modern cincture, at length falling down almost to the feet. And as they were sometimes embroidered and sometimes fringed with gold, they must have made a very ornamental part of dress. The priests were required, for coolness and decency, to wear linen garments, and gird themselves higher than others. And this is one of the many allusions to the temple, its forms and customs, with which we shall find this book so greatly abounds.

candlesticks, which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. I.

First, The beginning of this chapter teaches us, that the reading and meditating upon this book of the Revelations is very profitable. Accordingly we ought to make good use of the things which it contains; and although we find in this book some prophecies that are hard to be understood, there are other passages in it whose sense is clear and evident, and which are very instructive. Secondly, The prayers and thanksgivings with which St. John begins this book, express the sentiments of all true believers, who ought to beg the peace and grace of GOD for themselves, and for all the churches, and to render fervent and continual thanks unto him that he loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, and hath made us kings and priests unto GOD and his Father. Thirdly, St. John's prediction of the coming of CHRIST shews that the design of this book of the Revelations is to warn men of that coming, which must be so comfortable to believers, and so dreadful to the wicked; and that we ought continually to meditate on this glorious coming of our SAVIOUR.

CHAP. II.

What John was commanded to write in commendation or reproof to the angels of the churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira.

UNTO the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

14 *His head and his hairs, &c.* Whiteness signifies purity; whiteness of hair signifies old age ordinarily, which commonly is attended with more prudence, as having most experience: hence this appearance of Christ may both denote his purity and wisdom.

20 *Angels*) Bishops, or chief ministers.

NOTES on CHAP. II.

3 *And hast borne*) I have laid these trials upon you

4 *Thy first love*) Thy zeal towards me and my cause.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works: or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh, will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges:

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, *even* in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the

doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth it.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden:

25 But that which ye have *already* hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations.

6 Nicolaitanes) These were heretics, who allowed the community of women.

10 Ten days Some suppose this a reference to the persecution under Domitian, which lasted about ten years.

27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. II.

On the epistles contained in this and the following chapter, we may make these observations: First, That they all begin with these words, "I know thy works;" which teaches us that the state of every church is known to CHRIST, and that he sees all the good and evil that is in it. Secondly, That CHRIST repeats in all the epistles the following words, "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches." This warning denotes the importance of the things which St. John wrote in these epistles by the order of our LORD, and obliges us to attend to them. Thirdly, That at the end of each epistle our LORD makes glorious promises to those that overcome; that is to say, to those that conquer temptations, and persevere to the end in faith and obedience. Fourthly, CHRIST praises the churches of Pergamos and Thyatira for their steadiness under persecution; whence we may learn, that the glory of any church before GOD is constancy in affliction, perseverance in faith, and progress in piety and good works.

C H A P. III.

- 1 The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved.
7 Philadelphia approved. 15 Laodicea rebuked. 20 Christ standeth at the door and knocketh.

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot

out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy; he that is true; he that hath the key of David; he that openeth, and no man shutteth: and shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie: behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

NOTES on CHAP. III.

15 Cold nor hot) Pious, yet not fervent.
No. XXIII. 4 Y

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich: and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: If any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. III.

First, In the church of Sardis, which had the appearance of life, but was really dead, and in danger of being overtaken by the judgments of GOD, we have the picture of several Christian churches that have only a shew of Christianity, and are likewise threatened to be deprived of the love and protection of JESUS CHRIST. But as there were at Sardis some persons who had kept themselves pure, and whom GOD was pleased to spare, we ought also to believe, that in the greatest depravity and corruption there are likewise some elect that have kept themselves undefiled, and whom GOD will gloriously distinguish from wicked and false Christians; which is matter of great comfort to those who love the LORD JESUS, and walk in innocence in a corrupt and depraved age. Secondly, GOD, in order to bring sinners to repentance, corrects them in his love, and offers them his grace with much patience and goodness. Let us receive our REDEEMER's invitations with readiness and gratitude.

18 Buy of me gold tried, &c.) To prove by humility, repentance, &c. a pure and lively faith.

NOTES on CHAP. IV.

2 Immediately I was in the spirit) This phrase signifies to be under a strong and supernatural impulse, caused by the miraculous operation of the spirit of God acting upon the imagination in such a manner as to open extraordinary scenes, which had not any exact external archetype. We are not to imagine that the person sitting on the throne, or the four animals, or the four and twenty elders, were real beings existing in nature, though they represented in a figurative manner things that did really exist. And though it is possible

CHAP. IV.

1 John seeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty elders. 6 The four beasts full of eyes before and behind. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.

AFTER this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me: which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings, and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast, like a calf, and the third beast

that aerial scenes might by divine or angelic power have been formed, it seems to be much more probable, that all that passed was purely in the imagination of St. John. This will keep us in our interpretation clear of a thousand difficulties, not to say absurdities, which would follow from a contrary supposition: namely, that there is in heaven an animal in the form of a lamb, to represent Christ; and there are such other living creatures as are here described; and that God himself appears in a human form, &c. This observation is once for all to be remembered and applied as occasions present.

3 Jasper, &c.) See Ezek. i. 26, 27, 28.

had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying-eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them fix wings about *him*: and *they were* full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is; and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him, that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IV.

We see in the vision here related, on one hand a representation of the glory and majesty of GOD, and on the other, the glory with which the saints and angels, who shall be in the presence of GOD for ever, will be crowned in heaven; which ought to inspire us with sentiments of reverence and fear for that great GOD whose glory fills heaven and earth; and with an ardent desire of being one day made partakers of the happiness of the saints in glory.

C H A P. V.

1 *The book sealed with seven seals, 9 which only the Lamb which was slain is worthy to open:*

12 *therefore the elders praise him, and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.*

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within, and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

10 *Cast their crowns before the throne*) In token that their glory consists in God's mere grace.

NOTES on CHAP. V.

5 *Behold the lion, &c.,*) Jesus Christ. See Genesis xlix. 9, 10.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb, as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon

6 *A lamb*) An emblem also of Christ. A Lion in power, but a Lamb in innocence and meekness.

7 *Took the book*) Here is shewn the dominion of Christ. See Matthew xxxiii. 18.

the throne, and unto the Lamb, for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. V.

The saints in glory will be employed to all eternity in praising JESUS CHRIST our Redeemer, because he hath suffered death for us, and redeemed us by his blood. Let us therefore bless him henceforth for ever; let us join our thanksgivings to those of thousands of angels, and of all the glorified spirits, saying with them, "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever. Amen."

CHAP. VI.

The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon; containing a prophecy to the end of the world.

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals; and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and, behold, a white horse; and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny,

and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and, behold, a pale horse; and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld, when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind:

14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him

NOTES on CHAP. VI.

2 *He that sat on him*) Christ borne on the pure word of the gospel.

5 *A black horse*) Signifying famine.

6 *See thou hurt not the oil and the wine*) This shews that in judgment God remembers mercy.

8 *A pale horse*) Some interpret this antichrist; others the pestilence which reigned in the time of Valerian for the space of fifteen years.

12 *Sixth seal*) This is a description of the last judgment.

that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb :

17 For the great day of his wrath is come ; and who shall be able to stand ?

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VI.

We have in the second part of this chapter an emblem of the end of the world, and of the last judgment; and particularly we observe in it a lively description of the terror and despair with which those that persecute the faithful, and all the other enemies of GOD, will be seized at the last day. Let this description be often present to our minds, that it may keep up in us a religious dread, which will be of great use to direct us to avoid that terrible condemnation and despair, which will one day be the portion of the wicked, and of all the enemies of our LORD.

CHAP. VII.

3 *An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads: 4 the number of them that were sealed; of the tribes of Israel a certain number: 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands.*

AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God : and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea.

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed : and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtholim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands ;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen : Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes ? and whence came they ?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said unto me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple : and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more ; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

NOTES on CHAP. VII.

2 *Another angel*) Jesus Christ.

11 *On their faces*) In token of reverence.

14 *Out of great tribulation*) i. e. Have had many difficulties to encounter, and have endured heavy afflictions.

No. XXIII.

4 Z

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VII.

This chapter represents in a very affecting manner the triumph and glory of the blessed, and particularly of the martyrs, that shall have suffered for CHRIST; the joy that shall be heaped upon them after their labours, and the felicity which GOD reserves for them. This supreme, this everlasting felicity is destined not only for martyrs, but is reserved by GOD for all those that shall keep themselves pure in this world, and shall glorify him by their patience and obedience.

CHAP. VIII.

1 At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven angels had seven trumpets given them. 3 Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar. 6 Four angels sound their trumpets, &c.

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God: and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with the fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels, which had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and

they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea; and the third part of the sea became blood:

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying, with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. VIII.

The only remedy in our affliction is to appear before the face of GOD by the means of JESUS CHRIST, who is the angel, the sacrifice, and the priest which presenteth our prayers before the altar and divine majesty of GOD.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the sounding of the fifth angel, a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit: 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions. 12 The first woe passed. 13 The sixth trumpet soundeth. 14 Four angels are let loose, that were bound.

NOTES on CHAP. VIII.

3 Another angel) viz. A typical representation of the great high priest of the church.

4 Ascended up before God) This shews that the prayers of the faithful are well pleasing unto God.

10 A great star) This is a representation of the defection of mankind.

12 A third part of the sun was smitten) This represents the obscurity which shall reign over that part of the earth to which the vision is referred.

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth : and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit ; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace : and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth : and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree ; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months : and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it ; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle ; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron ; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails : and their power was to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

NOTES on CHAP. IX.

2 *The sun and the air were darkened*) i. e. The knowledge of our Saviour was darkened.

6 *Seek death*) Desire to be freed from their troubles by death.

12 One woe is past ; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand : and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone : and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions ; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails : for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood : which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk :

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their forceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. IX.

We have in this chapter an awful and tremendous description of the horrors of an evil conscience. and the pains of the damned. It is said particularly in the 6th verse, that men who

11 *Abaddon, Apollyon*) These both signify the destroyer.

17 *Them that sat*) The powers of antichrist.

19 *In their mouths*) Namely, in false doctrine.

are excluded from the favour of GOD, and who have no assurance of mercy, shall seek death, and shall not find it; That they shall desire to die, but that death shall flee from them. This description of the portion of unbelievers should engage us to work out our salvation with fear and trembling, while time and opportunity are yet graciously afforded us, knowing that the night approacheth wherein we cannot work; that we must go down to the silent grave, and there rest till the resurrection, when we shall rise again to receive according to the deeds done in the body, whether they have been good, or whether they have been evil.

CHAP. X.

- 1 A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand: 6 He sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little book open; and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth.

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the my-

stery of God shall be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

- 3 The two witnesses prophesy: 6 They have power to shut heaven, that it rain not: 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them: 8 They lie unburied, 11 And after three days and a half rise again. The second woe is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

3 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and three-score days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

NOTES on CHAP. X.

2 The sea and the earth) A representation of the majesty of Christ.

4 Write them not) To shew that mysteries are not revealed.

6 Time no longer) All things temporal shall cease.

9 Belly bitter) Painful to reflect upon.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies : and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy : and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another ; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and a half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet ; and great fear fell upon them that saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud ; and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand : and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

NOTES on CHAP. XI.

3 Two witnesses) By which we are to understand a small number.

5 Fire, &c.) The vengeance of Almighty God.

11 Three days and a half) i. e. Three years and a half, or forty two months.

12 Ascended up) This shews that the cause of Christianity should be exalted.

14 The second woe is past ; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded ; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come ; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great ; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament : and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 A woman clothed with the sun travaileth ; 4 The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child. 6 When she was delivered, she fleeth into the wilderness. 7 Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail, &c. &c.

AND there appeared a great wonder in heaven ; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars :

18 Give reward) A crown of righteousness, that fadeth not away.

NOTES on CHAP. XII.

1 Under her feet) Meaning the conquest of Christ's church over all its enemies.

2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads,

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth; and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels.

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice, saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth, and of the sea! for the devil is

come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAP. XIII.

1 A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.

11 Another beast cometh up out of the earth;

14 Causeth an image to be made of the former beast, 15 And that men should worship it, 16 And receive his mark.

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion; and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 A red dragon) This wonder is supposed to mean the Devil.

6 And the woman fled) By this is represented the obscure condition in which Christianity should remain for a long time.

14 For a time, and times, and half a time) i. e. Three years and a half.

NOTES on CHAP. XIII.

1 Seven heads) Representing Rome, which stands upon seven hills,

3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon, which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him;

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they

should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

16 And he caused all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom, Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and fix.

C H A P. XIV.

1 *The Lamb standing on Mount Sion with his company; 6 An angel preacheth the gospel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle, &c.*

AND I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among

NOTES on C H A P. XIV.

3 *As it were wounded to death*) By abolishing Paganism, and putting an end to persecution under the Roman Emperors.

6 *Tabernacle*) The church of Christ.

16 *Receive a mark*) viz. To become his property and subjects.

4 *Not defiled*) i. e. Free from gross abominations and idolatries.

men, *being* the first fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile : for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him ; for the hour of his judgment is come : and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation ; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb :

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever : and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints : here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth : Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours ; and their works do follow them.

10 Without mixture) i. e. Without mixture of God's grace and mercy.

13 Their works do follow them) Their virtuous lives will secure to them eternal happiness in the world to come.

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap : for the time is come for thee to reap ; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth ; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire ; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth : for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XIV.

First, St. John saw a multitude of the elect of GOD standing in his presence, and singing a new song before his throne ; but none could sing this song save those who had not defiled themselves, who had followed the Lamb, and in whom no guile was to be found. This teaches us, that the happiness of the saints will be infinite, and that they shall be for ever with GOD ; but that none can be admitted to this sovereign happiness, but those who shall have kept themselves pure, bearing their cross, and constantly following CHRIST their Saviour. Secondly, We learn from this chapter, that those who die in the LORD are blessed, that they rest from their labours, and that their works follow them. These assurances, from the Spirit of GOD, of the happy state of believers after death, are a great consolation to true Christians, and should stir us up to an holy life.

CHAP.

15 Sharp sickle) Denoting the punishment of the wicked.
20 And blood came out) This alludes to the destruction of those who were enemies to God.

C H A P. XV.

- 1 The seven angels with the seven last plagues, 3
The song of them that overcome the beast. 7
The seven vials full of the wrath of God.

AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XV.

This world is mixt with manifold troubles and afflictions, but the saints of GOD overcome them all, and sing divine songs unto GOD, by whose power they get the victory.

NOTES on CHAP. XV.

- 2 Gotten the victory) i. e. Adhered to the faith.
5 The temple of the tabernacle) Signifying the revelation of the hidden mysteries of the Lord.

C H A P. XVI.

- 2 The angels pour out their vials full of wrath.
6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues; and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast: and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

8 No man was able to enter) i. e. No man was able to deprecate the anger of God.

NOTES on CHAP. XVI.

- 10 Full of darkness) Here is prefigured the declension of the Roman empire.
No. XXIV.

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent; and men blasphemed God because of

the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVI.

Here we learn the severity of GOD's righteous judgments, which are held forth as a terror; that by fear, as well as by other passions, we may be impelled to a life of obedience to GOD's commandments.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 A woman arrayed in purple, and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast, 5 Which is great Babylon, the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the seven heads, 10 and the ten horns. 14 The victory of the Lamb. 16 The punishment of the whore.

AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters;

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations, and filthiness of her fornication.

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the

NOTES on CHAP. XVII.

1 The great whore) This spiritual Babylon.

3 Scarlet-coloured beast) This denotes the pomp of Antichrist.

12 Dried up) Cyrus, when he took Babylon, turned the course of the river Euphrates, and entered the city through its old channel.

15 I come as a thief) When least expected—suddenly.

21 Weight of a talent) One hundred and twenty-five pounds, at twelve ounces per pound.

martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not: and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit; and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold, the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVII.

The victory of the Lamb over all his and our enemies is matter of joy and triumph to all believers who know whom they have trusted, and who is able to bring them, in spite of all opposition, to that land of rest which is promised to Christian pilgrims.

C H A P. XVIII.

2 *Babylon is fallen.* 4 *The people of God commanded to depart out of her.* 9 *The kings of the earth,* 11 *With the merchants and mariners, lament over her.* 20 *The saints rejoice for the judgments of God upon her.*

AND after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

14 *Make War*) By oppressions and persecutions.

NOTES on CHAP. XVIII.

3 *All nations*) i. e. The greatest part of the world has been deceived by this spiritual whore.

7 *A Queen*) Enthroned above the reach of adversity. *Isaiah xlviii. 7, 8.*

8 *The beast was, and is not*) This seemingly intimates that the persecuting power of Pagan Rome should for a time revive in Papal Rome, and, ere long, be destroyed.

10 *Five are fallen*) i. e. The forms of government, viz. Kings, Consuls, Dictators, Decemvirs, Tribunes, Emperors, and Popes.

12 *One hour*) i. e. A certain limited time.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning.

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth her merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing.

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and

scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried, when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas! that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee; for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy forceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

REFLECTIONS on CHAP. XVIII.

First, When GOD threateneth the wicked, he ever comforteth and counselleth his people what they ought to do, that is, that they may not partake of the sins of the wicked. Secondly, The people of GOD have reason to rejoice at the destruction of the wicked.

CHAP.

12 *Thyine wood*) All kinds of cedar.

19 *Cast dust*) i. e. shew signs of great sorrow.

C H A P. XIX.

1 *God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb, &c. &c.*

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts, fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen, Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse: and he that sat upon him was

called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself.

13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called, The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

NOTES on CHAP. XIX.

- 1 *Alleluia*) Praised be Jehovah.
3 *Her smoke*) Occasioned by the severity of her punishment.
7 *His wife*) The church.

18 *That ye may eat, &c.*) i. e. Glory in the judgment which God shews upon his enemies.

20 *These both*) viz. The prophets of Antichrist, and those who were dependant on them.

No. XXIV.

5 C

CHAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 5 the first resurrection: 6 they blessed that have part therein. 11 The general resurrection.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power; but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison.

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle; the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints

NOTES on CHAP. XX.

2 And bound him a thousand years) Only denotes a large space of time, as yet at a great distance; when the church of God shall freely enjoy their liberty.

8 Gog and Magog) The first signifies a secret, the second an open, an avowed enemy of the church.

9 The camp) i. e. The church militant here on earth.

about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are; and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God: and the books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof: 23 She needeth no sun, &c. &c.

AND I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

12 And judged out of those things) This must be understood of the ungodly only.

14 Death and hell) The souls and bodies of the wicked.

NOTES on CHAP. XXI.

1 New heaven) The eternal happiness of the elect.

2 Holy city) The church triumphant.

4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and forcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God.

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal.

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates;

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden

reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the walls thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the walls thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the LORD God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever

5 Are true) Of this there must be no doubt.

6 It is done) All things are accomplished.

30 In the spirit) In extacy.

25 There shall be no night there) No change or alteration: a light eternal, and everlasting happiness.

worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

C H A P. XXII.

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the city of God is himself. 9 The angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor diminished therefrom.

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him.

4 And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.

5 And there shall be no night there: and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel, to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And, when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book. Worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without are dogs, and forcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is thirsty come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

1 The river of the water of life. i. e. The word of God pure and undehiled.

3 No more curse. No evil person or action.

4 His name shall be in their foreheads. i. e. his image shall be imprinted in them.

11 He that is unjust. i. e. Those who remain hardened in these days, shall be doomed to punishment.

15 Dogs. Profane Persons.

20 He which testifieth these things. viz. Christ the revealer and author of these mysteries.

THE END.



on

ay-
the

ill-

ill-

ous

ill.

my

rd-

ng

nd-

ree

ites

and

ers,

tify

am

the

me.

let

ill,

ear-

ok,

God

ten

om

Gott

of

the

ith,

fo,

be

ened

aler